18.c
3

A

SUPPLEMENT

TO THE

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

MAKING of LATIN.

Consisting of further RULES for the Purpose:

SHEWING,

In a great Measure, wherein, besides Concord and Government, the Difference betwixt the LATIN and ENGLISH Idiom lies; all entirely New, and no where else to be found.

WITH

Proper ENGLISH EXAMPLES,

Being Translations from the CLASSICK AUTHORS in one Column, and the *Latin* Words in another.

By *JOHN CLARKE*,
Late Master of the Publick GRAMMAR-SCHOOL *in* HULL.

LONDON:
Printed for C. HITCH, at the *Red-Lion* in *Pater-noster-Row*; and Sold by T. HAMMOND, in *York*; and J. MUNBY, and J. MACE, in *Hull*. MDCCXL.

To the BINDER.

YOU are desir'd, when you bind the *Supplement* with the *Introduction*, to place it between the 138th and 139th Pages.

MVSEVM BRITANNICVM

X11 D 2

THE PREFACE.

THE *late Mr.* Clarke's INTRODUCTION *to the* Making *of* LATIN *having had ſo Great and Univerſal a Demand as to paſs thro' Eleven Editions within a few Years, tho' he had not giv'n it its utmoſt Perfection, as he owns himſelf,* p. 118 *of his* Grammar, *where he promiſes a* SUPPLEMENT *to the ſaid* INTRODUCTION; *It is reaſonably preſum'd the* One *will meet with as favourable a Reception as the* Other, *eſpecially ſince it contains ſome material additional Rules, which he ſays he was then in queſt of, relating to the Difference betwixt the Idiom of the Latin and Engliſh Tongues. As the* Introduction *may be ſaid to be incomplete without the* Supplement, *it will be very proper to bind them together. That the latter, tho' Poſthumous, is no leſs Genuine than the former, the Author's Manuſcript Copy, in the Hands of Mr.* Charles Hitch, *is a ſufficient Voucher. But* (Res ipſa loquitur,) *the Work ſpeaks itſelf, and likewiſe carries its own Praiſe along with it: Therefore there will be*

no Need to say any Thing in Recommendation of it, or its Author; who, besides his ingenious and learned Compositions, *has so well acquitted himself in all his* Translations *of the Classicks, that it is hard to say, whether he has done* Them *or* Himself *most Honour. It is certain, by the Justice he has done these immortal Antients, he has secur'd to himself a lasting Reputation; the Beauty of the Style being equal to that of the Originals, and such as will never perish but with the* Purity *of the English Tongue itself.*

A Sup-

A SUPPLEMENT TO THE INTRODUCTION, &c.

CHAP. I.

* *A Participle of the Preſent Tenſe Tranſitive applied to the † Subject of a Verb Tranſitive, and having the ſame Object, may be rendered in Latin by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tenſe, agreeing with the common § Object in the Accuſative.*

THEN Tarquin, being both much younger and ſtronger, takes up Servius by the Waiſt, and carrying him out of the Senate-

TUM *Tarquinius, multùm et ætas et vires validior, medius arripio Servius, efferoque è*

B *curia,*

* *Except the Latin Verb be Deponent, for then ſometimes the Participle of the Preſent Tenſe, but much more uſually that of the Preterperfect, is uſed, agreeing with its Noun in the Nominative. And this latter muſt be uſed, if the Time of the Participle be prior to that of the Verb following: In which Caſe too, tho' the Verb be Deponent,* cum *or* quum *with the Subjunctive Mood may be uſed.*

† *The Nominative Caſe to a Verb, or whatever ſtands in the room thereof, is called by Grammarians* the Subject *of the Verb.*

§ *The Accuſative after a Verb Tranſitive, or Sentence in room thereof, is called by Grammarians* the Object *of the Verb.*

nate-houſe, throws him quite down the Steps to the Bottom; and then returns into the Houſe to call the Senate together: The King's Officers and Attendants all fly for it.

Then the King dragging him from the Bed, throws him upon the Ground; and after he had fallen flat upon his Face, he ſays, do you ſee that you have done the ſame Thing that you laughed at in them a little before? Then he ordered him to be taken into Cuſtody, and puts an End to the Entertainment. Afterwards he pardoned Polyperchon, but humbled him a long Time firſt.

Wherefore ſending before him Scouts into the Parts by the Sea, he orders them to enquire, whether Darius himſelf was come, or ſome of his governors. But when the Scouts returned, a huge Multitude was ſeen. Then Fires begun to ſhine all over the Camp, and all the Parts of it ſeemed to be in one continued Flame, while this diſorderly Rout pitch'd their Tents very laxly becauſe of the Beaſts of Burden; wherefore he ordered his Men to pitch their Camp in that very Place.

One Bicon of the ſame Nation, but his Enemy upon account of an Emulation betwixt them, laid a Plot for him, and inviting him to a Feaſt by one Boxus a Macerian, killed him in the Entertainment. The Day after Bicon calling an Aſſembly of the People, perſwaded moſt of them, that Athe-

curia, in inferior pars per gradus dejicio: inde cogo Senatus in curia redeo: fio fuga rex apparitor atque comes.

Tum detraho is rex lectus, præcipito in terra: et cum is pronus corruo, videone, inquam, idem tu facio qui in is paulò antè rideo? Deinde trado is in cuſtodia jubeo, ac convivium ſolvo. Polyperchon poſtea ignoſco, ſed diù ante caſtigo.

Itaque ſpeculator in maritimus regio præmitto exploro jubeo, ipſene Darius adſum, an præfectus aliquis. Sed quum ſpeculator revertor, procul ingens multitudo conſpicio. Ignis deinde totus caſtra colluceo cæpi, omniſque veluti continens incendium ardeo video, quum inconditus multitudo laxius propter jumentum tendo; itaque is ipſe locus ſuus caſtra metor, jubeo.

Hic Bicon quidam natio idem ſed ob æmulatio infeſtus, comparo inſidiæ, invitoque epulæ per Boxus quidam Maceianus in convivium occido. Poſterus dies, concio advocatus, Bicon ultrò inſidior ſui Athenodorus plerique

Athenodorus had without Cauſe laid a Plot for him; but the Roguery of Bicon was ſuſpected by others.

rique perſuadeo; ſed alius ſuſpectus fraus ſum Bicon.

Again the Muſicani revolted; to ſuppreſs whom Python was ſent, who taking the Chief of the Nation, and the ſame the Ringleader in the Revolt, brought him to the King: Who being crucified, the King returns again to the River, in which he had ordered the Fleet to wait for him. Upon the fourth Day after, he came down the River to a Town, by which the Road was into Sabus's Kingdom.

Rurſus Muſicanus deficio, qui opprimo mitto Python: qui capio princeps gens, idemque defectio auctor adduco rex: qui in crux ſublatus, rex rurſus amnis repeto, in qui claſſis expecto ſui jubeo. Quartus deinde dies, ſecundus amnis pervenio oppidum, qua iter in regnum ſuum Sabus.

But the King ordering Parmenio, by whom the Plunder at Damaſcus had been taken, to keep it and the Priſoners under a careful Guard, made him Governor of Syria, which they call Cœle. The Syrians being not yet ſufficiently tamed by the Loſſes of War, deſpiſed this new Government; but being quickly reduced, ſubmiſſively performed all Orders. The Iſland of Aradus is likewiſe ſurrendered to the King.

At rex Parmenio, per qui apud Damaſcus recipio præda, jubeo is ipſe et captivus diligens aſſervo cuſtodia, Syria qui Cœle voco, præficio. Novus Imperium Syrus nondum bellum clades ſatis domitus, aſpernor: ſed celeriter ſubactus obedienter imperatus facio. Aradus quoque inſula dedo rex.

Amyntas, defeating them in Battle, drives them into the City, and pitching his Camp, leads the Conquerors out to waſte the Country. Mazaces, tho' he knew the Minds of his Men were terrified with the unfortunate Battle, yet ſhewing them the Enemy ſtrolling, and off their Guard, from a Confidence in their late Victory, he prevailed with them not to doubt to ſally out of the City, and recover the Things which they had loſt. Where-

Is Amyntas prælium ſupero in urbs compello, caſtraque poſitus, victor ad populor ager educo. Mazaces, quamquam infelix prælium ſuus animus terreo cognoſco, tamen palans et victoria fiducia incautus oſtentans, perpello, ne dubito ex urbs erumpo, et res amiſſus recupero.

Wherefore tho' ſhe was more inclinable to the younger of her Sons, ſhe is obliged by the People to chuſe the elder, from whom ſhe took away his Wife, before ſhe gave him the Kingdom; and forcing him to divorce his Siſter Cleopatra that was very dear to him, commands him to marry his younger Siſter Selene, a Determination betwixt her Daughters nothing like that of a Mother.

Igitur cum pronior in minor filius ſum, populus compello major eligo, qui, priuſquam regnum do, uxor adimo, compelloque repudio cariſſimus ſui ſoror Cleopatra, minor ſoror Selene duco jubeo, non maternus inter filia judicium.

Then warning them again and again to confirm their Promiſes by Facts, and ordering them to return to him with more and ſome of their Chiefs, he diſmiſſed them: He commands the Guide to conduct him into the Caſinatian Territory, being informed by ſuch as were well acquainted with the Country, if he ſeized that Foreſt, he would ſhut up againſt the Romans the Way to carry Aſſiſtance to their Allies.

Tum moneo etiam atque etiam, ut promiſſum res adſirmo, jubeoque cum plus et aliquis princeps redeo ſui, dimitto: ipſe impero dux, ut ſui in ager Caſinus duco; edoctus peritus regio, ſi is ſaltus occupo, exitus Romanus ad opis fero ſocius intercludo.

He was attacked on all Hands, one while in cloſe Fight, another while at a Diſtance; and moving his Arms about a long Time, ſome Weapons he received in his Shield, others he avoided; 'till his Thigh, being run through with a Spear, failed him as he fought. Wherefore his Armour-bearers laying him upon his Shield, carried him off in all Haſte into the Camp.

Undique, nunc cominùs, nunc eminùs peto; diuque arma circumferens, alius telum clypeus excipio, alius vito, donec haſta femur perfoſſus deſtituo pugnans. Ergò clypeus ſuus excipio armiger raptìm in caſtra refero.

But the Woman, who uſed to live with him, covering him when dead with her own raiment, burnt him in the Fire of the Houſe, which had been contrived to burn him alive. Thus he ended his laſt

At mulier, qui is vivo conſueſco, muliebris ſuus veſtis contego, ædificium incendium mortuus cremo, qui vivus interimo comparo. Sic annus circiter quadra-

laſt Day, being about forty Years old. Three very authentick Hiſtorians have extolled him, tho' blackened by moſt Writers, with the higheſt Commendations.

quadraginta natus dies obeo ſupremus. Hic infamatus plerique, tres graviſſimus Hiſtoricus ſummus laus effero.

That he might not occaſion any Suſpicion, he returns to the ſame Place, and ſat down there where a Sword had been laid, as if he had a Mind to reſt himſelf after his Wearineſs; and recalled the Carian, pretending that he had forgot ſomething in the Conference. In the mean Time he took out the Sword that lay concealed, and drawing it out of the Sheath, covered it with his Coat.

Ne quis ſuſpicio pario, in idem locus revertor, atque ibi ubi telum pono, reſideo, ut ſi à laſſitudo cupio acquieſco. Carque revoco, ſimulans ſui quiddam in colloquium obliviſcor. Interim telum qui lateo profero, nudoque vagina veſtis tego.

They were incloſed within a narrow Place, and blocked up there by the Enemy. The Diligence of that excellent General begun now to be long'd for; for he was there a private Man amongſt the Soldiers: From whom when they deſired Help, he had no Regard to the Affront put upon him, but delivering the Army out of this Streight, conducted it ſafe Home.

Locus anguſtiæ clauſus hoſtis obſideo. Deſidero cæptus ſum præſtantiſſimus dux diligentia: ſum enim ibi privatus numerus miles. A qui quum peto opis, nullus adhibeo memoria contumelia, ſed exercitus obſidio libero domus reduco incolumis.

The Barbarian threw his Lance firſt, which Erigyus avoided by bowing his Head a little. But he putting on his Horſe with his Spurs, ſtuck his Spear in the Middle of the Barbarian's Throat, ſo that it went quite through. The Barbarian, tho' thrown headlong from his Horſe, yet ſtill reſiſted. But he drawing his Spear out of the Wound, thruſts it again into his Face.

Prior barbarus emitto haſta, qui Erigyus modicus caput declinatio vito. At ipſe ſariſſa equus calcar concio in medius barbarus guttur ita fgo, ut per cervix emineo. Præcipitatus ex equus barbarus adhuc tamen repugno. Sed ille extrabo ex vulnus haſta rurſus in os dirigo.

Setting him on Horſe-back, they lead him away to deliver him-

Is equus impono Alexander traditurus duco. In-

him to Alexander. In the mean time the King chuſing out about nine hundred, to whom their Diſcharge was due, gave to each Horſe-man two Talents, and to every Foot-man three thouſand Denarii; and admoniſhing them to get Children, ſent them home. Thanks were given the reſt for promiſing to give their Aſſiſtance for the Remainder of the War.

He pacified the Mob promiſing him in a riotous Manner their Aſſiſtance in vindicating his Honour. Which happening contrary to Expectation, the Senate, which was called together in all Haſte upon Account of the ſame Riot, gave him Thanks by ſome leading Men; and ſending for him into the Houſe, and commending him in very high Terms, reſtored him to his Place, by cancelling their former Decree.

Then as he cried out, this indeed is Violence, Caſſius wounds him directly a little under the Throat. Cæſar ſeizing upon Caſſius's Arm, run it through with his Stile, and endeavouring to jump out, was ſtopt by another Wound. And when he ſaw himſelf attacked on all Hands with drawn Swords, he wrapt up his Head in his Coat, and at the ſame Time drew the Lap of it with his Left Hand over the loweſt Part of his Legs.

All flying off, he lay for ſome Time after he was dead, 'till three Slaves putting him into a Chair, carried him Home. Nor was there any one amongſt ſo many Wounds found

ter hic rex, qui maturus ſum miſſio, electus nongenti fere, eques bini talentum do, pedes ternus denarius mille, moneoq; ut liberi genero, remitto domus. Cæteri gratiæ ago, quòd ad reliquus bellum navo opera polliceor.

Multitudo opera ſui in aſſerendus dignitas tumultuoſiùs pollicens compeſco. Qui cum præter opinio evenit, Senatus ob idem cætus feſtinatò coactus, gratia is per primores vir ago, accituſque in curia, et ampliſſimus verbum collaudatus in integer reſtituo inductus prior decretum.

Deinde clamans, iſte quidem vis ſum, Caſſius adverſus vulnero, paullum infra jugulum. Cæſar Caſſius brachium arripio graphium trajicio, conorq; proſilio alius vulnus tardo. Utq; animadverto undique ſui ſtrictus pugio peto toga caput obvolvo; ſimul ſiniſter manus ſinus ad imus crus deduco.

Exanimis diffugiens cunctus aliquandiù jaceo, donec lectica impono, tres ſervulus domus refero. Nec in tot vulnus, ut Antiſtius medi-

found mortal, as the Surgeon Antiſtius thought, except what he had received in the ſecond Place in his Breaſt. The Conſpirators had a Deſign to drag the Body of him, after he was ſlain, into the Tyber; but for fear of M. Anthony and Lepidus they deſiſted.

Immediately the Crowd of thoſe that ſtood about, threw in the dry Sticks, and the Tribunals with the Benches, and whatſoever beſides came to Hand. Then the Pipers and Stage-players ſtripping off the Cloaths, which they had from the Furniture of his Triumphs put on for preſent Uſe, and tearing them to Pieces, threw them into the Flame; and of the Veteran Soldiers, thoſe belonging to the Legions threw in their Arms.

That the Memory of his Victory at Actium might be the more famous to Poſterity, he built the City Nicopolis at Actium, and appointed Games there for every five Years; and enlarging the old Temple of Apollo, and dreſſing up the Place of the Camp he made uſe of, with Naval Spoils, he conſecrated it to Neptune and Mars. After this, diſcovering ſeveral Conſpiracies againſt him, he cruſh'd them.

medicus exiſtimo, lethalis ullus reperio, niſi qui ſecundus locus in pectus accipio. Tum animus conjuratus corpus occiſus in Tiberis traho, ſed metus M. Antonius et Lepidus deſiſto.

Confeſtim circumſtans turba virgultum aridus, et ſubſellium tribunal, quiſquis præterea ad manus adſum congero. Deinde Tibicen et Scenicus artifex, veſtis qui ex inſtrumentum triumphus ad præſens uſus induo, detraho ſui, atque diſcindo injicio flamma, et veteranus miles legionarius arma ſuus.

Quò Actiacus victoria memoria celebratior in poſterus ſum, urbs Nicopolis apud Actium condo, ludiſque illic quinquennalis conſtituo, et amplio vetus Apollo templum, locus caſtra qui utor, exorno navalis ſpolium, Neptunus ac Mars conſecro. Poſt hic conjuratio complures detego comprimo.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

* *A Participle of the Preſent Tenſe Tranſitive applied to the Subject of a Verb, that is either not Tranſitive, or if it be, has a different Object, may be rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tenſe, agreeing with its Object in the Ablative.*

NUMITOR, upon the firſt Battle, crying out that Enemies had invaded the City, and were fallen upon the Palace, and drawing the Albans into the Citadel to ſecure it with an armed Force, upon ſeeing the young Men advance towards him in the Way of Congratulation, immediately calling a Council, he ſets forth his Brother's villainous Behaviour towards him.

Leaving there a ſmall Garriſon, he march'd out with all his Forces, and ordered a Part of his Soldiers to lie in Ambuſh in ſome obſcure Places thereabouts: And then marching with the greater Part of them, and all the Horſe, by riding almoſt up to the very Gates, in a tumultuous and threatening Way of Fight, he drew the Enemy out, which was the Thing he wanted.

The Fidenates, a Roman Colony, taking in the Veientes as their Aſſociates in this Deſign, are rouſed to war and Arms by the Albans agreeing to come over to them.

NUMITOR *inter primus tumultus hoſtis invado urbs, atque adorior regia dictitans, quum pubes Albanus in arx præſidium armaque obtineo advoco, poſteaquam juvenis pergo ad ſui gratulans video, extemplo advoco concilium, ſcelus in ſui frater oſtendo.*

Ibi modicus præſidium relinquo egreſſus cum omnis copiæ, pars miles locus circa obſcurus ſubſido in inſidiæ jubeo: pars major atque omnis equitatus proficiſcor, is qui quæro, tumultuoſus et minax genus pugna, adequito ipſe prope porta, hoſtis excio.

Fidenates, colonia Romanus, Veientes ſocius conſilium aſſumo, pactum tranſitio Albanus ad bellum et arma incito. Quum Fi-

* *Except the Latin Verb be a* Deponent; *for then the Note upon the foregoing Rule takes Place here too.*

them. After Fidenæ had openly revolted, Tullus ſending for Mettius and his Army from Alba, proceeds againſt the Enemy. After he had paſſed the Anien, he pitches his camp by the Confluence of the two Rivers.

Fidenæ apertè deſciſco, Tullus Mettius exercituſque is ab Alba accio, contra hoſtis duco. Ubi Anien tranſeo, ad confluens colloco caſtra.

Lucumo was the Son of Demaratus a Corinthian, who flying from home, upon account of a Sedition there, ſettling by chance at Tarquinii, and marrying a Wife there begot two Sons; their Names were Lucumo and Aruns. Aruns dies before his Father, leaving his Wife big with Child. Nor does the Father long ſurvive his Son, who not knowing that his Daughter-in-Law was with Child, died unmindful of his Grandſon by her in making his Will.

Demaratus Corinthius filius ſum Lucumo, qui ob ſeditio domus profugus, cum Tarquiniii forte conſideo, uxor ibi duco, duo filius gigno. Nomen hic Lucumo atque Aruns ſum. Aruns prior quàm pater morior, uxor gravida relinquo. Nec diu maneo ſuperſtes filius pater, qui ignorans nurus venter fero, immemor inteſtor nepos deeedo.

Wherefore taking along with them all their Goods, they remove to Rome. They were got as it happened as far as the Janiculum, when an Eagle moving gently upon his ſuſpended Wings, takes from him his Cap, as he ſat in the Chariot with his Wife, and flying above the Chariot with great Noiſe, again, as if it had been ſent by Providence for the Service, replaces it exactly upon his Head, and then flew up aloft.

Tollo itaque res, commigro Roma; ad Janiculum forte venio: ibi is carpentum ſedens cum uxor, aquila ſuſpenſus demiſſus leniter ala pileus aufero: ſuperq; carpentum cum magnus clangor volitans, rurſus velut miniſterium divinitùs miſſus, caput aptè repono: indè ſublimis abeo.

Carrying theſe Hopes and Thoughts along with him, they entered the City, and providing a Houſe there, they gave out his Name to be L. Tarquinius Priſcus, and he likewiſe helped forward his Fortune, by engaging all he could by his Affability and Complaiſance in inviting them to his Houſe, and other Kindneſſes,

Hic ſpes cogitatioque ſui cum portans, urbs ingredior: domiciliumque ibi comparo, L. Tarquinius Priſcus edo nomen, et ipſe quoque fortuna, benignum alloquium, comitas invito, beneficiumque, ſui concilio adjuvo, donec in regia de is, fa-

na

till the fame of him was carried to Court, where he was admitted to all the King's Counſels both publick and private.

fama perfero, ubi publicus pariter ac privatus conſilium rex interſum.

The ſame Slave attending her, ſhe came as ſhe was in her bloody Cloaths into the Camp of the Macedonians, and orders word to be carried to Alexander, that there were ſome Things which he ought to learn from herſelf. He orders the Barbarian to be forthwith admitted; whom as ſoon as he ſaw beſmeared with Blood, ſuppoſing ſhe was come to lament ſome Abuſe, he bids her ſay what ſhe had a mind. Whereupon ſhe deſired the Slave whom ſhe had ordered to ſtand in the Porch, might be let in.

Idem ſervus comitans, ſicut ſum cruentus veſtis, in caſtra Macedo pervenio nuntioque Alexander jubeo, ſum qui ex ipſe debeo cognoſco. Ille protinùs barbarus jubeo admitto. Qui ut aſperſus cruor conſpicio, reor deploro contumelia venio, dico quæ volo jubeo. At ille ſervus, qui ſto in veſtibulum jubeo, introduco deſidero.

The Dahæ hearing of the Murder of Spitamenes deliver up Dataphernes his Partner in his Rebellion, and themſelves to Alexander: He being freed from the greateſt Part of his preſent Cares, applies his Mind to revenge their Injuries, whom his Governors ruled over avaritiouſly and proudly. Accordingly he delivered Hyrcania and the Mardians with the Tapurians to Phrataphernes, and ordered him to ſend Phradates to him, whom he ſucceeded.

Dahæ Spitamenis cædes comperio Dataphernes is defectio particeps Alexander ſuique dedo. Ille maximus præſens cura pars liberatus, converto animus ad vindico injuria is, qui a prætor ſuus avarè et ſuperbè impero. Ergo Phrataphernes Hyrcania et Mardus cum Tapurus trado, ut Phradates, cui ſuccedo, ſui mitto.

Wherefore the whole Army, breaking their Ranks, wandered through the whole Foreſt; and many tired by their Fears more than the Toil, laid their Bodies upon the Ground, altho' the Violence of the Cold had frozen the Rain. Others applied themſelves

Ergo ordo ſolvo per totus ſaltus errabundus agmen fero, multuſque prius metus quam labor defatigatus, proſterno humus corpus; quamquàm imber vis frigus gelu concretus aſtringo. Alius ſtipes arbor admoveo

ſelves to the Boles of Trees. That was a ſupport and a refuge to very many; nor were they inſenſible that they only choſe a Place to die in, ſince their vital Heat left them, when they gave over moving.

moveo. Is plurimus et adminiculum et ſuffugium ſum, nec fallo is mors locus eligo, cùm immobilis vitalis calor relinquo.

The Day after calling his Friends and the Commanders of the Forces together, he ordered publick Notice to be given, that he would reſtore all that had been loſt: And he performed his Promiſe. For Syſimithres brought many Beaſts of Burthen and two thouſand Camels, and Cattle and Herds, which being diſtributed, delivered at once the Soldiers both from their Loſs and the Famine too.

Poſterus dies convoco amicus copiaque dux, pronuntio jubeo, ipſe omnis qui amitto reddo; et promiſſum fides exto. Nam Syſimithres multus jumentum et camelus duo mille adduco, pecuſque et armentum, qui diſtributus pariter miles et damnum et fames libero.

Deſpairing of defending the City, they withdrew into the Citadel. From thence, becauſe the Beſieged approved of nothing but Submiſſion, Deputies came down to the King, to beg Pardon; which being obtained, the Queen with a great Company of noble Women came out; and placing her little Son cloſe to the Knees of the King, ſhe not only obtained a Pardon, but the Splendor of her former Fortune too.

Deſpero urbs tutela, in arx concedo. Inde, quia nihil obſeſſus præter deditio placeo, legatus rex deſcendo, venia petiturus. Qui impetro, Regina cum magnus nobilis femina grex procedo; et genu rex parvus filius admoveo, non venia modo, ſed etiam priſtinus fortuna decus impetro.

The Fall of many was piteous, whom dropping from the craggy Rock the River running by ſwept down, a ſad Sight even to thoſe that were not in Danger; but being warned by the Deſtruction of others, what they had to fear, their pity being turned into Fear, they lamented not thoſe that were loſt but themſelves.

Multus miſerabilis ſum caſus, qui ex præruptus rupes lapſus amnis præterfluens haurio, triſtis ſpectaculum etiam non periclitans, quùm verò alienus exitium admoneo, quis ipſe timendus forem, in metus miſericordia verto, non extinctus ſed ſuimet ipſe defleo.

From *Inde*

From thence he proceeded [illegible] Ecbolima, and finding that a narrow paſs in the Road was blocked up by one Eryx with twenty thouſand Men, he gave the heavy Part of the Army to Cænus to lead on by moderate Marches. He going before with the Bowmen and Slingers, and driving out thoſe who had poſted themſelves in the Foreſt, made a Way for the Troops that followed him.

Inde procedo Ecbolima, et quùm angustiæ iter obsideo viginti mille armatus Eryx quidam, gravior agmen exercitus Cænus duco modicus iter trado. Ipse prægressus funditor ac sagittarius, deturbo, qui obsideo saltus, sequens sui copiæ via facio.

The Indian perceiving the error of the Macedonians, and ordering the reſt to halt, ſpurs on the Horſe he rode upon. Alexander likewiſe did the ſame, whether he came up as an Enemy or a Friend, ſecure in his own Courage, or his Honeſty. They met with friendly Minds, as might be underſtood by both their Countenances, but no Diſcourſe could be held without an Interpreter.

Indus cognosco Macedo error jubeo subsisto cæteri, ipse concito equus qui veho. Idem Alexander quoque facio, sive hostis, sive amicus, occurro, vel suus virtus, vel ille fides tutus. Coeo, qui ex uterque vultus possum intelligo amicus animus, cæterum sine interpres non possum confero sermo.

In this Manner the Army came to the City of Tarſos, which the Perſians juſt then were ſetting Fire to, that the Enemy might not ſeize that wealthy Town. But Alexander, ſending Parmenio before with a Detachment to put out the Fire, after he found that the Barbarians had been driven away upon the Arrival of his Men there, he entered the City preſerved by him.

Hic modus agmen pervenio urbs Tarsos, qui tum maxime Persa subjicio ignis, ne opulentus oppidum hostis invado. At Alexander Parmenio inhibeo incendium expeditus manus præmitto, postquam barbarus adventus suus fugo cognosco, urbs sui conservo intro.

The King calling a Council, received the Surrenderers under his Protection, laying a Tax upon them which both Nations paid to the Arachoſians. Beſides he order'd them to furniſh two thouſand

Rex consilium habeo, deditus in fidem accipio, stipendium, qui Arachosius uterque natio pensito, impono. Præterea duo mille et quingenti equos impero. In-vi-

ſand five hundred Horſe. And then inviting the Deputies and petty Princes of thoſe Nations to a Feaſt, he ordered an Entertainment to be provided. There were an hundred golden beds placed at little diſtances from one another.

Invito deinde epulæ legatus reguluſque gens, exorno convivium jubeo. Centum aureus lectus modicus inter vallum pono.

In the mean time Dionyſius being received at Syracuſe, and being every Day more intolerable, and more cruel to the City, is beſieged upon a new conſpiracy againſt him. Then laying down the government, he delivers up the Citadel with the Army to the Syracuſans, and receiving his private Furniture, goes to Corinth into baniſhment.

Interea Dionyſius Syracuſæ receptus, cùm gravior crudeliorque indies civitas ſum, iteratus conſpiratio obſideo. Tunc depono imperium, arx Syracuſanus exercitus trado, recipioque privatus inſtrumentum, Corinthus in exilium proficiſcor.

He is made firſt Prætor, and then General, by the Murgantini, with whom he was in baniſhment, out of Hatred to the Syracuſans. In that War he both takes the City of the Leontini, and begun to beſiege his native City Syracuſe: To whoſe Aſſiſtance Hamilcar, General of the Carthaginians, being with earneſt Entreaties call'd in, laying aſide the hatred of an Enemy, ſends them a Garriſon of Soldiers.

Murgantini apud quĩ exulo, odium Syracuſanus, primò prætor, mox dux creo. In is bellum et urbs Leontini capio et patria ſuus Syracuſæ obſideo cæpi: ad quĩ auxilium dux Pœnus Hamilcar imploratus, depono hoſtilis odium, præſidium miles mitto.

After his Death Demetrius deſpairing of his Return, and not able to bear his Captivity, being weary of a private, tho' a plentiful Way of living, privately contrives to fly into his Country. His Friend Callimander was his Adviſer and Companion, who after his being taken, procuring Guides by his Money, came in a Parthian Dreſs from Syria thro' the deſarts of Arabia to Babylon.

Poſt hic mors deſpero reditus, non ferens captivitas Demetrius, privatus etſi opulentus vita pertæſus, tacitus in regnum fuga meditor. Hortator ille et comes Callimander amicus ſum, qui poſt captivitas is Syria per Arabia deſertum, dux pecunia comparo, Parthicus habitus Babylon pervenio.

He ſends a certain Egyptian Youth, the Son of one Protarchus, a Merchant, to ſeize the Kingdom of Syria by Force of Arms, forging a Story, as if he had been taken into the Royal Family, by the Adoption of King Antiochus, the Syrians not deſpiſing any King, that they might not ſuffer the Pride of Demetrius. The Name of Alexander is given the young Man, and great Aſſiſtance is ſent from Egypt. In the mean time comes the Body of Antiochus ſlain by the King of the Parthians.

Inmitto juvenis quidam Ægyptius, Protarchus negotiator filius, qui regnum Syria arma peto, compono fabula, quaſi per adoptio Antiochus rex, recipio in familia regius, nec Syrius quilibet rex aſpernans, ne Demetrius ſuperbia patior. Nomen juvenis Alexander impono: auxiliumque ingens ab Ægyptus mitto. Interea corpus Antiochus rex Parthus interfectus ſupervenio.

CHAP. III.

A Participle whoſe Subſtantive is neither the Subject nor Object of a Verb, nor otherwiſe governed, is made in Latin by a Participle of the ſame Time agreeing with its Subſtantive in the Ablative.

THUS a Deſign is laid againſt the King from all Quarters. Romulus not with a Body of Men (for he was not ſufficiently provided for open Violence) but ſome Shepherds being order'd to come one Way, and others another to the Palace at a certain Time, he forces his Way to the King, and Remus providing another Body of Men, aſſiſts him from Numitor's Houſe; and ſo they kill the King.

ITA undique rex dolus necto. Romulus non globus juvenis (nec enim ad vis apertus par ſum) ſed alius ac alius iter jubeo certus tempus regia venio paſtor, rex impetus facio, et à domus Numitor alius comparo manus, adjuvo Remus; ita rex obtrunco.

Thus the Alban State being delivered to Numitor, a Deſire of building a City in the very Places

Ita Numitor Albanus permiſſus res, Romulus Remuſque cupido capio, urbs condo

Places, where they had been expoſed and educated, ſeized upon Romulus and Remus. There were Numbers of Albans and Latins more than ſufficient: Beſides, ſome Shepherds had come into them too; all which gave great Hopes that Alba would be a ſmall City, and Lavinium ſmall, in Compariſon of that City, which was a building.

condo in is locus ubi expono, ubique educo: et ſuperſum multitudo Albanus Latinuſque: ad is paſtor quoque accedo; qui omnis facile ſpes facio, parvus Alba, parvus Lavinium præ is urbs, qui condo, ſum.

At that Time there was in the Palace a Prodigy wonderful to be ſeen. They tell you that the Head of a Boy aſleep, whoſe Name was Servius Tullus, was on Fire in the Sight of many Byſtanders. Wherefore Abundance of Clamour being raiſed upon ſo ſtrange a Miracle, the Royal Family were alarmed at it; and when ſome of the Servants brought Water to put it out, he was hindered by the Queen; and that ſhe appeaſing the Tumult, forbid the Boy to be ſtirred, 'till he wakened of himſelf.

Is tempus in regia prodigium video mirabilis ſum. Puer dormiens qui Servius Tullus nomen ſum caput ardeo ferunt multus in conſpectus. Plurimus igitur clamor inde ad tantus res miraculum ortus, excio rex, et quum quidam familiaris aqua, reſtinguo fero, Regina retineo, ſedo is tumultus, moveo veto puer, donec ſuus ſponte expergiſcor.

Wherefore when Tarquin was now dead, his Death being concealed for ſome Days, under pretence of ſupplying his Place, he ſtrengthened his Intereſt; and at laſt making the Thing publick, and a Lamentation ariſing thereupon in the Court, Servius, being ſecured by a good Guard, was the firſt who reigned, without the Order of the People for it, by the Conſent of the Senate only.

Per aliquot dies, quum jam expiro Tarquinius, mors celatus, per ſpecies alienus fungor vicis, ſuas opes firmo. Tum demum palàm factus, et complo ratio in regia ortus, Servius præſidium firmus munitus, primus injuſſu populus voluntas pater regno.

Craterus being ordered to follow after him with the Phalanx, he drew out the Horſe and the light-armed Foot, and forced thoſe

Poſt ſui Craterus cum phalanx jubeo ſequor, equitatus ac levis armatura educo, iſque qui occurro,

thoſe who came againſt him, in a ſlight Engagement, into the next City. Now Craterus was come up. Wherefore, to ſtrike a Terrour in the Beginning upon a Nation that had not yet tried the Arms of the Macedonians, he orders that no one ſhould be ſpared, ſetting Fire to the Fortifications of the City, which he beſieged.

levis prælium in proximas urbs compello. Jam ſupervenio Craterus. Itaque ut principium terror incutio gens, nondum arma Macedo expertus, præcipio ne quis parco, munimentum urbs qui obſideo, incendo.

And now they were got thither, from whence they could not return without Deſtruction, unleſs Conquerors; the Barbarians tumbling down huge Stones upon them as they came up, who being mauled thereby, in an unſecure and ſlippery Station, fell back headlong. Yet Alexander and Charus got up, whom the King had ſent before with thirty choice Men, and had now begun to engage in cloſe Fight.

Et jam eo pervenio, undè ſine pernicies, niſi victor redeo non poſſum; ingens ſaxum in ſubiens provolvo barbarus, qui perculſi inſtabilis et lubricus gradus præceps recido. Evado tamen Alexander et Charus, qui triginta delectus, præmitto rex, et jam pugno cominùs cæpi.

This Thing being approved of, he draws out his Army, purſues Mithrobarzanes, who had not yet got up to the Enemy. Datames orders the Standards to be carried forward. The Piſidians, ſurprized at the Novelty, are brought into an Opinion that the Deſerters acted treacherouſly, and by Compact with their Enemy, that when received, they might do them the more Miſchief, fall upon them in the firſt Place.

Hic res probo, exercitus educo, Mithrobarzanes perſequor, qui nondum hoſtis pervenio. Datames ſignum infero jubeo. Piſida novus res commotus in opinio adduco, perfuga malus fides, compoſitoque facio, ut receptus ſum major calamitas, primum is adorior.

And now Alexander's Right Wing was encloſed, which when the Macedonian beheld, two Bodies of Horſe being order'd to ſtay behind at the Top of the Mountain, he leads the reſt briſkly

Jamque dexter Alexander cornu circumeo; qui ubi Macedo conſpicio, duo ala eques ad jugum mons jubeo ſubſiſto, cæteri in medius bellum diſcrimen ſtrenuè

ly up into the Heat of the Battle. And then drawing the Theſſalian Horſe out of the Army, orders their Commander to go privately upon the Rear of their Friends, and join Parmenio, and execute what he ſhould order them, with all Expedition.

ſtrenuè transfero. Subduco deinde ex acies Theſſalus eques, præfectus is occultè circumeo tergum ſuus jubeo, Parmenioque conjungo, et quod is impero impigre exſequor.

And now the horſes that drew Darius, being wounded with Spears, and made wild with Pain, began to toſs the Yoke, and ſhake the King out of the Chariot; when he fearing leſt he ſhould come alive into the Enemy's Hands, jumps down, and is mounted on a Horſe which attended for that Purpoſe, the Badges of his Royal Dignity being ſhamefully thrown away, leſt they ſhould diſcover his Flight.

Jamque qui Darius veho equus, confoſſus haſta, et dolor efferatus, jugum quatio et rex currus excutio cæpi, cum ille veritus ne vivus venio in hoſtis poteſtas, deſilio, et in equus, qui ad hic ſequor impono, inſigne quoque imperium, ne fuga prodo, indecorè abjicio.

Bicon, contrary to his Expectations, being delivered from the preſent Danger, a little after plotted againſt the Inſtruments of his Preſervation, whoſe Treachery being diſcovered, they ſeized both him and Boxus. It was reſolved that Boxus ſhould be forthwith ſlain, and Bicon put to Death by Torture. And now the Inſtruments thereof were applied to his Body, when the Græcian Soldiers, it's uncertain for what Reaſon, like mad Men fly to their Arms.

Præter ſpes ſuus Bicon præſens periculum ereptus, paulò poſt inſidior auctor ſalus ſuus, qui dolus cognoſco, et ipſe comprehendo et Boxus. Boxus protinus placeo interficio, Bicon per cruciatus neco. Jamque corpus tormentum admoveo, quum Græcus miles, incertus ob qui cauſa, limphatus ſimilis ad arma diſcurro.

Before they came to him, two Towers fell with a huge Noiſe, over the Ruins of which the Macedonians got into the Caſtle; which being taken, Oxycanus, making Reſiſtance with a few others, is ſlain. Wherefore the

Antequam adeo is, duo turris ingens fragor procido, per qui ruina Macedo evado in arx, qui capio Oxycanus cum paucus repugnans occido. Dirutus igitur arx, et omnis capti-

Caſtle being pulled down, and all the Priſoners ſold, he entered the Country of King Sabus, and many Towns being received upon Honour, he took a very ſtrong City of that Nation by a Mine.

By chance the King had ordered the Fleet to be carried to a different Quarter, thirty leſſer Ships being left upon the Shore; of which the Tyrians taking two, alarmed the reſt with huge Fear, 'till Alexander hearing the Shout of his Men, brought up his Fleet to the Shore from which the Noiſe was heard. The firſt of the Macedonian Ships that came up with them, was a Quinquereme, noted above the reſt for Swiftneſs.

Then the Blood begun to flow in great Plenty, all being affrighted, becauſe they had never known a Weapon pierce ſo deep through a Coat of Mail. He, the Colour of his Face being not at all changed, ordered the Blood to be ſtanched, and the Wound bound up; and ſtood a long Time before the Standards, either diſſembling, or conquering his Pain.

Wherefore, upon the firſt coming of Tigranes, Ariobarzanes carrying off all his Subſtance, goes to Rome. And thus, by the means of Tigranes, Cappadocia begun again to belong to Mithridates. At the ſame Time, Nicomedes dying, his Son alſo, who was himſelf too Nicomedes, is driven out of his Kingdom by Mithridates; who coming a Suppliant to Rome, it is reſolved in the Senate, that both

vus venundatus, Sabus rex fines ingredior, multuſque oppidum in fides acceptus, validiſſimus gens urbs cuniculus capio.

Forte rex claſſis in diverſus pars ago jubeo, triginta minor navigium relictus in littus; è qui Tyrius duo captus, cæteri ingens terreo metus; donec ſuus clamor audio Alexander, claſſis littus è qui fremitus accido, admoveo. Primus è Macedo navis quinqueremis velocitas inter cæter eminens occurro.

Plurimus deindè ſanguis mano cæpi, omnis territus, quia nunquam tam alte telum per lorica penetro cognoſco. Ipſe, ne os quidem color mutatus, ſupprimo ſanguis et vulnus obligo jubeo. Diu antea ipſe ſignum, vel diſſimulo, vel vinco dolor perſto.

Primus igitur adventus Tigranes, Ariobarzanes tollo res ſuus Roma contendo. Atque ita per Tigranes rurſus Cappadocia jus ſum Mithridates cæpi. Idem tempus mortuus Nicomedes, etiam filius is, et ipſe Nicomedes, regnum Mithridates pello; qui cum ſupplex Roma venio, decerno in ſenatus

ut

both of them ſhould be reſtored to their Kingdoms.

A Licence for Murther being given the foreign Soldiers, all Places run down daily with Blood. He divorces his Siſter too, her Daughter, a Virgin, being deflowered by Violence, and then taken in Marriage; by which Things the People being terrified, ſlip away into different Parts, and as Exiles quit their Country for Fear of Death. So Ptolemy was left alone with his Soldiers in ſo great a City.

The Mourning for the Loſs of her Son being over, Cleopatra, being diſtreſſed by a War from her Brother, deſires Aſſiſtance from Demetrius King of Syria, by Ambaſſadors; the Turns of whoſe Fortunes too were various and remarkable. For Demetrius, as has been ſaid above, after he had made War upon the Parthians, and been victorious in ſeveral Engagements, on a ſudden being trepanned by an Ambuſh, and loſing his Army, is taken.

The Queen being thus baffled, and her Wickedneſs being turned upon herſelf, is killed with the Poiſon which ſhe had prepared for another. Wherefore having thus procured a ſecure Eſtabliſhment in his Kingdom, Grypus had Peace himſelf, and procured it to his Kingdom for eight Years. After that his Brother Cyzicenus, born of the ſame Mother, but begot by Antiochus his Uncle, ſtarted up againſt him, as a Rival for the Kingdom.

ut uterque in regnum reſtituo.

Peregrinus miles licentia cædes datus, omnis locus ſanguis quotidie mano: ipſe quoque ſoror, filia is per vis ſtupro, et in matrimonium adſciſco repudio. Qui res territus populus in diverſus labor, patriaque metus mors exul relinquo: ſolus igitur in tantus urbs cum ſuus relinquo Ptolemæus.

Finitus luctus orbitas, Cleopatra, cum urgeo ſui fraternus bellum video, auxilium a Demetrius rex Syria per legatus peto, qui ipſe varius et memorabilis caſus ſum. Namq; Demetrius, ut ſupra dico, cum bellum Parthus infero, et multus congreſſio victor ſum, repentè inſidiæ circumventus, amitto exercitus, capio.

Sic victus regina, ſcelus in ſui verſus, venenum qui alius paro, extinguo. Partus igitur regnum ſecuritas, Grypus octo annus quies, et ipſe habeo, et regnum præſto. Naſcor deinde ille æmulus regnum, frater ipſe Cyzicenus, idem mater genitus, ſed ex Antiochus patruus ſuſceptus.

Then

Tum

Then Grypus begun to beſiege Antioch, wherein was Cleopatra the Wife of Cyzicenus; which being taken, Tryphæna the Wife of Grypus, ordered nothing to be ſought after before her Siſter Cleopatra, not in order to give Protection to the Captive, but that ſhe might not eſcape the Miſeries of Captivity, who by marrying the Enemy of her Siſter, had made herſelf her Enemy.

Tunc Antiochia Grypus, in qui ſum Cyzicenus uxor Cleopatra, obſideo cæpi, qui captus, Tryphæna uxor Grypus, nihil antiquior quam ſoror Cleopatra requiro jubeo, non ut captiva opis fero, ſed ne effugio captivitas malum poſſum, qui hoſtis ſoror nubo, hoſtis ſui efficio.

Fabius ſaid, that he would add two Legions to the Army of Servilius. Theſe being raiſed by the Maſter of the Horſe, he appointed by Proclamation a Day for their Rendezvous at Tibur; a Proclamation too being publiſhed, that all thoſe, whoſe Towns or Caſtles were out of Repair, ſhould remove into ſafe Places, and that all ſhould be gone out of the open Country in the Quarter where Annibal was to march.

Fabius duo ſui legio adjicio ad Servilianus exercitus dico. Hic per magiſter eques ſcribo, Tibur dies ad convenio edico, edictumque propono, ut qui oppidum caſtellumque immunio, hic in locus munitus commigro, ex ager quoque demigro omnis regio is, qui eo Annibal.

The Senate being diſmiſſed in the Evening, all of that Order, are ſent for by Pompey. He commends thoſe that were forward, and encourages them for the future; he chides the backward, and puſhes them on. Many are ſummoned from all Parts, that had been of the old Armies of Pompey, with the Hopes of Rewards and Companies.

Mitto ad veſperus ſenatus, omnis is ordo Pompeius evoco. Laudo promptus, atque in poſtirus confirmo; ſegnior caſtigo et incito. Multus undique ex vetus Pompeius exercitus, ſpes præmium atque ordo evoco.

CHAP. IV.

* *A Verb Tranſitive or Paſſive with* after having *or* when *before it, may be rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tenſe, agreeing with its Object, if the Verb be Active, but Subject, if Paſſive, in the Ablative; provided, in the firſt Caſe, that the Subject and Object of the Verb Tranſitive be not the ſame with the Subject and Object of another Verb Tranſitive in the Sentence anſwering to the former; and in the latter Caſe, that the Subject of the Verb Paſſive be not likewiſe in the Clauſe of the other Verb in the Sentence anſwering thereto.*

THERE were almoſt thirty Years betwixt the Building of Lavinium, and planting the Colony of long Alba; yet the Power of the latter had grown ſo conſiderably, eſpecially after the Thuſcans were defeated, that neither upon the Death of Æneas, nor during the Management of a Woman, and the firſt Eſſay of a youthful Reign, durſt either Mezentius and the Thuſcans, or any other Neighbours attack them.

INTER Lavinium et Alba longus deductus triginta ferme ſum annus, hic tamen tantum opes creſco, maxime fundo Etruſcus, ut ne mors quidem Æneas, nec deinde inter muliebris tutela, rudimentumque primus puerilis regnum moveo arma aut Mezentius Etruſcique, aut ullus alius accola audeo.

They tell you that Hercules drove into thoſe Parts ſome black Cattle of wondrous Beauty, after he had killed Geryon; and that he laid him down nigh the River Tiber, where he had paſſed it by ſwimming, driving his Herd before him, in a good Paſture, to refreſh

Hercules in is locus Geryon interimo bos mirus ſpecies abigo memoro, ac propè Tiberis fluvius, qua præ ſui armentum agens no trajicio, locus herbidus, ut quies et pabulum lætus reficio bos. et ipſe

* *If the Latin Tranſitive be* Deponent, *then the Note upon the firſt Rule takes Place here too.*

refreſh the ſame with Reſt and Plenty of Graſs, and himſelf too being weary with travelling.

After he had performed theſe immortal Works, whilſt he held an Aſſembly of the People at the Fen of Caprea to review the Army, a Storm ſuddenly ariſing, with a great craſhing Noiſe and Thunder, covered the King with ſo thick a Cloud of Rain, that it took away the Sight of him from the People aſſembled, nor was Romulus any more from that Time, upon the Earth.

And then, when a Beginning had been made by a few, they all hail Romulus as a God ſprung from a God, as the King and Parent of the City Rome: Beg his Favour by Prayers, that he would be kind and propitious, and ever protect his People. I believe there were ſome too at that Time, who tho' they ſaid nothing, yet believed that he was torn to Pieces by the Senators.

After the Albans were got out of the City, the Romans every where level all the publick and private Buildings with the Ground; and one Hour gave up to Deſtruction and Ruin, a Work of four hundred Years that Alba had ſtood. Yet they meddled not with the Temples of the Gods, (for ſo it had been publickly ordered by the King) Rome in the mean Time grows by the Ruin of Alba, and the Number of the Citizens is doubled.

Having laid waſte all this Country, he preſents thirty thouſand Cattle of the Spoil to Syſimithres.

ipſe feſſus via procumbo.

Hic immortalis edo opus, quum ad exercitus recenſeo concio ad Caprea palus habeo, ſubito coortus tempeſtas cum magnus fragor, tonitruque, tam denſus rex operio nimbus, ut conſpectus is concio aufero, nec deinde in terra Romulus ſum.

Deinde pauci fio initium, deus deus natus, rex parenſque urbs Roma ſalveo univerſus jubeo: pax precis expoſco, uti volens propitius ſuus ſemper ſoſpito progenies. Sum tum quoque credo aliquis, qui diſcerpo rex pater manus tacitus arguo.

Egredior urbs Albanus, Romanus paſſim publicus privatuſque omnis tectum adæquo ſolum; unuſque hora quadringenti annus opus, qui Alba ſto, excidium ac ruina do. Templum tamen deus (ita enim edico rex) tempero. Roma interim creſco Alba ruina; duplico civis numerus.

Totus hic regio depopulor, triginta mille pecus ex præda Syſimithres donum

mithres. Then he came into the Country, which Cohortanus, a Viceroy of noble Birth, governed, who put himſelf under the Power and Protection of the King. He reſtoring to him his Government, required no more of him, than that two of his three Sons ſhould ſerve with him in the Wars.

num do. Inde pervenio in regio, qui Cohortanus ſatrapes nobilis præſum, qui ſui rex poteſtas fideſque permitto. Ille imperium is reddo, haud amplius, quam ut duo ex tres filius ſuicum milito, exigo.

But Darius, when News was brought of Memnon's Death, being much ſhock'd, as he had Reaſon, laying aſide all other Hopes, reſolved to fight himſelf; for he diſliked all that had been done by his Generals, thinking that moſt of them had wanted Care, and all of them Fortune: Wherefore pitching his Camp by Babylon, that they might proceed in the War with the greater Courage, he expoſed his whole Force to View.

At Darius nuntio Memnon mors, haud ſecus quam par ſum motus, omitto omnis alius ſpes, ſtatuo ipſe decerno: quippe qui per dux ſuus ago cunctus damno, ratus plus cura omnis abſum fortuna: igitur caſtra ad Babylon pono, qui major animus capeſſo bellum, univerſus vires in conſpectus do.

After he had ſent away all his Money, and the moſt valuable of his Things, with a ſmall Guard to Damaſcus in Syria, he led the reſt of his Forces into Cilicia, his Lady and Mother following, according to the Faſhion of the Country: His young Daughters too, with his little Son, attended their Father. By chance the ſame Night both Alexander came to the Paſs by which Syria is entered, and Darius to that Place which they call Amanicæ pylæ.

Pecunia omnis reſque prestioſus, Damaſcus Syria modicus præſidium mitto, reliquus copia in Cilicia duco, inſequor mos patrius conjux et mater. Virgo quoque parvus filius comitor pater. Forte idem nox et Alexander faux qui Syria adeo, et Darius ad is locus qui Amanicus pyla voco pervenio.

The Macedonian, having loſt both his Weapons, had begun to draw his Sword, whom Dioxippus ſeizing with a Hug, and ſuddenly ſtriking his Feet from under him,

Amitto uterque telum Macedo, gladius cæpi ſtringo, qui occupo complexus, pes repente ſubduco, Dioxippus arieto in terra, eri-

him, hurled upon the Ground, and taking his Sword from him, ſet his Foot upon the Neck of him as he lay, heaving his Stake, and ready to knock the vanquiſhed Foe on the Head with it, had he not been hindered by the King.

eripioque gladius, pes ſuper cervix jacens impono, ſtipes intentans, eliſuruſque is victus, ni prohibeo rex.

Dionyſius having driven the Carthaginians out of Sicily, and ſeized the Government of the whole Iſland, thinking Peace dangerous to his Royalty, and the Inactivity of ſo great an Army hazardous, he drew his Forces over into Italy, that at once the Strength of the Soldiery might be whetted by continual Labour, and the Borders of his Kingdom advanced. His firſt Expedition was againſt the Greeks, who were poſſeſſed of the neighbouring Shores of the Italian Sea.

Dionyſius è Sicilia Carthaginienſis pello, occupoq; totus inſula imperium gravis otium regnum ſuus periculoſus deſidia tantus exercitus ratus, copia in Italia trajicio; ſimul ut miles vires continuus labor acuo, et regnum finis profero. Prima militia adverſus Græcus, qui proximus Italicus mare littus teneo.

When theſe Things were known, the Crotonians themſelves too ſend to Delphos to the Oracle, begging the Favour of a Victory, and a proſperous Iſſue of the War. Anſwer was made them, that the Enemy were to be conquered by Vows, before they could be conquered by Arms. After they had vowed the Tenths of the Spoil to Apollo, the Locrenſians underſtanding both the Vow of their Enemies, and the Anſwer of the God, vowed the Nineths.

Hic cognoſco, Crotonienſis et ipſe legatus Delphi oraculum mitto, victoria facultas bellumque proſper eventus deprecans. Reſpondeo prius votum hoſtis quam arma vinco. Cum voveo Apollo decima præda, Locrenſis et votum hoſtis et reſponſum deus cognoſco, nona voveo.

The Tuſcans likewiſe under their Leader Rhætus, having loſt their old Country, ſeized upon the Alps, and founded the Nations of the Rhætians, ſo called from the Name of their Leader. But the coming of the Carthaginians

Tuſcus quoq; dux Rhætus, avitus ſedes amiſſus, Alpes occupo, et ex nomen dux gens Rhætus condo. Sed Dionyſius in Sicilia adventus Carthaginienſis revoco; qui re-

paro

nians recalled Dionyſius into Sicily; who recruiting their Army, renewed the War which they had forſaken, by reaſon of the Plague, with improved Strength.

paro exercitus, bellum qui lues deſero auctus vires repeto.

After Dionyſius was taken off in Sicily, the Soldiers ſet up in his room the eldeſt of his Sons, Dionyſius by Name; both following in that the Law of Nature, and becauſe they thought the Kingdom would be ſtronger, if it continued in the Hands of one, than if it ſhould be divided by Portions amongſt ſeveral. But Dionyſius, in the Beginning of his Reign, was very deſirous to take off the Uncle of his Brother, as his Rival for the Kingdom.

Extingue in Sicilia Dionyſius, in locus is miles maximus natu ex filius is nomen Dionyſius ſufficio, et natura jus ſecutus, et quòd firmior ſum regnum, penes unus remaneo, quàm ſi portio inter plus divido, arbitror. Sed Dionyſius inter initium regnum, avunculus frater ſuus, velut æmulus imperium ſuus tollo geſtio.

Being prevented by this Contrivance, he again raiſes the Slaves, and having once more fix'd a Day for the Maſſacre, when he found himſelf again betrayed, apprehending a Trial for it, he ſeizes upon a certain ſtrong Caſtle with twenty thouſand Slaves in Arms. There, whilſt he raiſes the Africans, and the King of the Moors, he is taken; and his Eyes being put out, and his Hands and Legs broken, he is ſlain.

Hic conſilium præventus iterum ſervitium concito, ſtatuoque rurſus cædes dies, cum denuò ſui prodo video, timens judicium, munitus quidam caſtellum viginti mille ſervus occupo. Ibi dum Afer rex Maurus concito capio, et effodio oculus, et manus crus frango, occido.

Having obtained Admittance to the King by Parmenio, he pretends that, being baniſhed his Country, he was fled to him, and offers himſelf as a Soldier in the Expedition. And ſo having diſcovered his Intentions, he writ an Account of all Things to his Countrymen in wooden Tablets, with empty Wax drawn over it. But the Carthaginians put him to Death

Per Parmenio aditus rex obtineo profugio ſui rex expulſus patria fingo, mileſque ſui expeditio offero. Atque ita conſilium is exploro, in tabella ligneus, vacuus deſuper cera inductus civis ſuus omnis perſcribo. Sed Carthaginienſis poſt mors rex reverſus in patria,

Death upon his Return into his Country, after the King's Deceaſe, as if he had offered to ſell the City to the King.

quaſi urbs rex vendito, neco.

Thus, as if deſigning to ſettle the State of the Common-wealth, he orders the People to be called together into the Theatre in an Aſſembly, having drawn the Senate together in a Gymnaſium, as if deſigning to ſettle ſome Matters firſt. After Things were thus laid, ſending up his Soldiers, he blocks up the People, maſſacres the Senate; the Slaughter of whom being ended, he likewiſe puts to Death the richeſt and boldeſt of the common People.

Ita veluti reſpublica ſtatus formaturus, populus in theatrum ad concio voco jubeo, contrahо in gymnaſium ſenatus, quaſi quidam prius ordinaturus. Sic compono res, immitto miles populus obſideo, ſenatus trucido, qui peractus cædes, ex plebs quoque locuples et promptus interficio.

Ariarathes, having begun his Parricides by the killing of his Wife, reſolves to take off the Sons of his other Siſter Laudice, whoſe Husband Ariarathes, King of Cappadocia, he had ſlain by a Plot by one Gordius; thinking nothing was done by the Death of the Father, if the young Men ſhould get their Father's Kingdom, with the Deſire of which he was much inflamed.

Ariarathes parricidium à nex uxor auſpicor, ſoror alter Laudice ſilius, qui vir Ariarathes rex Cappadocia per Gordius inſidiæ occido, tollendus ſtatuo, nihil ago mors pater exiſtimans, ſi adoleſcens paternus regnum, qui ille cupiditas ſlagro, occupo.

When Mithridates underſtood theſe Things, he makes an Alliance with Tigranes, in order to carry on the War againſt the Romans. And they agreed betwixt themſelves, that the Cities and Lands ſhould fall to Mithridates, but the Men, and whatſoever could be carried off, to Tigranes. After this, Mithridates underſtanding how great a War he had raiſed, ſends Ambaſſadors to the Cimbrians.

Hic cognoſco Mithridates ſocietas Tigranes, bellum adverſus Romanus geſturus, jungo; paciſcorque inter ſui ut urbs agerque Mithridates, homo vero et quicunque aufero poſſum, Tigranes cedo. Poſt hic Mithridates intelligo, quantus bellum ſuſcito, legatus Cimber mitto.

But

Sed

But Alexander having ſeized the Kingdom of Syria, puffed up with the Succeſs of his Affairs, with haughty Inſolence begun now to deſpiſe even Ptolemy himſelf, by whom he had been ſet up for the Kingdom. Wherefore Ptolemy having brought about a good Underſtanding with his Siſter, reſolves with all his Might to deſtroy the Sovereignty of Alexander.

Sed Alexander, occupo Syria regnum, tumens ſucceſſus res, ſperno jam ipſe Ptolemæus, qui ſuborno in regnum, ſuperbus inſolentia cæpi. Itaque Ptolemæus, reconcilio ſoror gratia, deſtruo Alexander regnum ſummus opes inſtituo.

CHAP. V.

A Verb not Paſſive with as when *or* whilſt *before it, if its Subject be not in the Clauſe of the other Verb in the Sentence, may be made in Latin by the Participle of the Preſent Tenſe agreeing with its own Subject in the Ablative.*

SOME Time after, whilſt Cyrus was buſy in other Wars, the Lydians rebelled; from whom, being again conquered, their Arms and their Horſes were taken, and they ordered to follow the Trades of Wine-ſelling, and keeping gaming and lewd Houſes. And thus a Nation of old powerful by its Induſtry, and very brave, being effeminated by Softneſs and Luxury, loſt its former Courage.

Interjectus tempus, occupo in alius bellum Cyrus Lydus rebello; qui iterum victus, arma et equus adimo, jubeoq; cauponius, et ludicrus ars et lenocinium exerceo. Et ſic gens induſtria quondam potens et manus ſtrenuus, effeminatus mollities, luxuriaque, virtus priſtinus perdo.

As ſoon as, upon their firſt ruſhing on one another, their Arms rattled, and their ſhining Swords glittered, a vaſt Horrour ſeizes upon the Spectators; and whilſt their Expectations inclined neither Way, their Voice and Breath was

Ut primus ſtatim concurſus increpo arma, micanſq; fulgeo gladius, horror ingens ſpectans perſtringo, et neutro inclinatus ſpes, torpeo vox ſpirituſque. Conſertus deinde manus,

was ſtopt. And when their Hands were now engaged together in Fight, and Wounds too and Blood appeared, two of the Romans, after the three Albans had been wounded, fell dead one upon the other.

nus, quum vulnus quoque ſanguiſq; ſpectaculum ſum, duo Romani ſuper alius alius vulnero tres Albanus, exſpirans corruo.

After they were arrived at Samos, and Chares hearing of their coming, was going to the ſame Place with his Forces, leſt any thing ſhould ſeem to be done whilſt he was abſent, it happened, as they were approaching to the Iſland, that a great Storm aroſe, which the two old Commanders thinking it convenient to avoid, ſtopt their Fleet.

Hic quum Samos proficiſcor, et eodem Chares, is adventus cognoſco cum ſuus copia proficiſcor, ne quis abſens ſui geſtus videor; accidit cum ad inſula appropinquo, ut magnus tempeſtas orior, qui evito duo vetus imperator utilis arbitratus, ſuus claſſis ſupprimo.

Whilſt the Locrians were fighting, an Eagle never departed from the Army, and flew about them ſo long 'till they conquered. In the Wings likewiſe two young Men in different Sutes of Armour from the reſt, of an extraordinary Size, were obſerv'd fighting upon white Horſes, and in red Robes; nor did they appear any longer than the Battle laſted.

Pugno Locri, aquila ab acies nunquam recedo, iſque tam diu circumvolo quoad vinco. In cornu quoque duo juvenis diverſus à cæteri arma habitus, eximius magnitudo, et albus equus, et coccineus paludamentum pugno video, nec ultra appareo, quam pugno.

Thus his Treachery being covered by a Laugh, he kills him after he was ſeparated from his Friends, as it were to a private Conference, whilſt both Armies looked on, and delivered the Kingdom of Cappadocia to his Son eight Years old, giving him the Name of Ariarathes, and appointing Gordius his Guardian.

Ita riſus protectus inſidiæ, ſevoco ab amicus velut ad ſecretus ſermo, inſpecto uterque exercitus, interfcio, regnum Cappadocia octo annus filius, impono Ariarathes nomen, addoque is rector Gordius, trado.

His Attendants and Friends withſtood for a while the Attack of our Horſe in a narrow Place. Whilſt they were fighting, ſome of

Comes familiariſque is, anguſtus in locus eques noſter vis pauliſper ſuſtineo. Is pugnans, ille in equus

of his Men mounted him upon a Horſe. The Woods ſecured him in his Flight. Thus Fortune contributed much both to his coming in Danger, and avoiding it.

I know that moſt Authors have writ that Themiſtocles went over into Aſia, whilſt Xerxes was reigning. But I truſt Thucydides above others, becauſe he was in Time the neareſt to him of thoſe who have left the Hiſtory of thoſe Times, and of the ſame City. But he ſays that he came to Artaxerxes, and ſent a Letter to him.

Whilſt Darius ſaid theſe Things, the Appearance of their preſent Danger had deeply affected the Hearts and Minds of them all with Horrour; when Artabazus, the oldeſt of his Friends, who, we have ſaid, had been entertained in Philip's Court, ſpoke thus: We then clad in our fineſt Cloaths, and dreſſed up in the handſomeſt Arms, will follow the King into the Field, hoping for Victory, but not refuſing Death.

The King for the moſt part made his March on Foot; then he ordered Horſes to be brought for him and Artabazus, leſt the old Man ſhould be aſhamed to ride on Horſeback, whilſt he walked on Foot. Then, as ſoon as the Camp was pitched, he orders the Greeks, which Artabazus had brought, to be called together: But they anſwer, unleſs his Honour was engaged to the Lacedæmonians, they would conſider what they ought to do.

equus quidam ex ſuus infero. Fugiens ſylva tego, ſic ad ſubeo periculum et ad vito, multum fortuna valeo.

Scio plerique ita ſcribo Themiſtotles Xerxes regno in Aſia tranſeo. Sed ego potiſſimum Thucydides credo, quod ætas proximus ſum ex hic, qui ille tempus hiſtoria relinquo, et idem civitas ſum. Is autem aio Artaxerxes venio, atque epiſtola mitto.

Hic dico Darius, præſens periculum ſpecies omnis ſimul cor, animuſque horror perſtringo, quum Artabazus vetuſtiſſimus amicus, qui hoſpes ſum Philippus dico, Ego vero, inquam pretioſiſſimus veſtis indutus, armaque pulcherrimus adornatus rex in acies ſequor, victoria ſperans, mors non retuſans.

Rex pes iter plerumque facio; tunc admoveo ſui et Artabazus equus jubeo, ne ipſe ingredior pes, ſenex equus vehor erubeſco. Deinde ut caſtra pono, Græcus qui Artabazus adduco convoco jubeo; at ille niſi Lacedæmonius fides do, reſpondeo ſui, quis agendus ipſe forem, delibero.

As the Army, heavy with Spoils and Proviſion for Luxury, could ſcarce move along, he ordered his own Baggage firſt, and then that of the whole Army, except only what was very neceſſary, to be brought together. There was a wide Plain, into which they brought the loaded Waggons. Whilſt all were expecting what he would then order, he commanded the Beaſts in the Carriages to be taken away, and putting a Torch firſt to his own Baggage, ordered the reſt to be burnt.

Quùm gravis ſpolium apparatuſque luxuria agmen vix moveo, ſuus primum deinde totus exercitus ſarcina, exceptus admodum neceſſarius confero jubeo in medius. Planities ſpatioſus ſum, in qui vehiculum onuſtus perduco. Exſpecto cunctus, quis deinde impero, jumentum jubeo abduco, ſuuſque primum ſarcinæ fax ſubdo, cæteri incendo præcipio.

They ſay that Care ought to be taken of this Thing in the firſt Place, before their clandeſtine Counſels were broached, that Cæſar might be kept from his Army; that that was eaſy, becauſe neither durſt the Legions ſtir out of their Winter-Quarters, whilſt their General was abſent, nor could the General come to the Legions without a Guard.

Is in primus ratio habendus ſum dico, priuſquam is clandeſtinus conſilium effero, ut Cæſar ab exercitus intercludo; is ſum facilis, quòd neque legio, abſens imperator, audeo ex hyberna egredior, neque imperator ſine præſidium legio pervenio poſſum.

Cæſar orders his Horſe to be drawn out of the Camp, and joins Battle; and when his Men were now ſtruggling hard for it, he ſends up about four hundred German Horſe, which he had been uſed to have with him from the Beginning. The Gauls could not bear their Attack, and being put to Flight, and loſing many Men, they withdrew themſelves to their Army.

Cæſar ex caſtra equitatus educo jubeo, prælium-que committo. Laboro jam ſuus, Germanus eques circiter quadringenti ſubmitto, qui ab initium ſui cum habeo inſtituo. Is impetus Gallus ſuſtineo non poſſum, atque in fuga conjectus multus amitto, ſuiſui ad agmen recipio.

Pandates the Keeper of the King's Treaſure, being a Friend to him, ſends him theſe Things in Writing; in which he informs him,

Hic Pandates gaza cuſtos regius, amicus is, perſcriptus is mitto, in qui doceo, is magnus forem periculum,

him, that he would be in great Danger, if any ill Succeſs happened whilſt he commanded in Egypt: For that was the Cuſtom of Princes, to impute all unfortunate Events to Men, but lucky ones to their own Fortune.

riculum, ſi quis, ille impero, in Ægyptus adverſus accidit. Namque is ſum conſuetudo rex, ut caſus adverſus homo tribuo, ſecundus fortuna ſuus.

About a thouſand ſeven hundred of the Carthaginians were ſlain, no more than a hundred of the Romans and their Allies being killed. But the Conquerors purſuing violently, Paul the Conſul for fear of ſome Wile ſtopt them, whoſe Command was for that Day, (for they commanded each his Day by Turns) whilſt Varro was in a Rage, and roared out that the Enemy was let ſlip out of their Hands.

Ad mille et ſeptingenti Pænus cædo, non plus centum Romanus ſociuſque occiſus. Cæterum victor effuſe ſequens metus inſidiæ obſto Paullus conſul, qui is dies (nam alternus imperito) imperium ſum, Varro indignor ac vociferor emitto hoſtis è manus.

Decius Magius neither went out to meet him, nor did he keep himſelf at Home to diſcover any Fear from a Senſe of Guilt, but walk'd about very ſedately in the Forum, with his Son and a few Dependents, whilſt all the City was in a Hurry to ſee and receive the Carthaginian. Annibal entered the City, and immediately demanded a Senate: But the Chiefs of the Campanians deſiring he would do nothing of ſerious Buſineſs that Day, he did not urge it.

Decius Magius nec obviam egredior, nec qui timor aliquis ex conſcientia ſervo poſſum privatim ſui teneo; ſed in forum cum filius clienſque paucus otioſe inambulo, trepido totus civitas excipio Pænus viſoque. Annibal ingredior urbs Senatus extemplo poſtulo: precanſq; deinde primores Campanus, ne quis is dies ſerius res gero, haudquaquam poſtulatum urgeo.

He ſaid, he was one who forced Offenders to return to their Duty, not one that would take the nobleſt Cities of Greece. For if, ſays he, we have a Mind to ruin thoſe, who have ſided with us againſt the Barbarians, we ſhall conquer ourſelves, whilſt they are

Sui is ſum dico, qui officium peccans redeo cogo, non qui urbs nobiliſſimus expugno Græcia. Nam ſi, inquam, extinguo volo, qui ego cum adverſus barbarus ſto, egomet ipſe ego expugno, ille quieſco, qui

factus,

are quiet, after which they will without Difficulty ſubdue us when they pleaſe.

factus, ſine negotium quum volo, ego opprimo,

Upon the Day of his Gallick Triumph, as he was paſſing by the Velabrum, he was well nigh toſſed out of his Chariot by the breaking of the Axle-tree, and mounted the Capitol with Lights, whilſt forty Elephants carried Lamps upon the Right and Left. Amongſt the Biers of the Pomp in his Pontick Triumph, he carried before him a Title of three Words, I came, ſaw, and overcame.

Gallicus triumphus dies Velabrum prætervehens pæne currus excutio, axis diffractus, aſcendoque Capitolium ad lumen, quadraginta elephantus dextra atque ſiniſtra lychnuchus geſtans. Ponticus triumphus inter pompa ferculum tres verbum præfero titulus, venio, video, vinco.

By the Fame of his Virtue and Moderation, he tempted the Scythians and Indians too to court his Friendſhip, and that of the Roman People, by their Ambaſſadors. The Parthians too both readily yielded to him upon his claiming Armenia, and reſtored him, upon his Demand, the military Standards which they had taken from Craſſus and Anthony, and beſides offered him Pledges. Finally, when ſeveral were contending for the Kingdom, they would admit of none but the Perſon choſen by him.

Virtus moderatioque fama Indus etiam ac Scytha pellicio ad amicitiá ſuus, populuſque Romanus per legatus peto. Parthus quoque et Armenia vindicans facile cedo; et ſignum militaris qui Craſſus et Antonius adimo, repoſcens reddo, obſeſque inſuper offero: denique plus quondam de regnum concertans non niſi ipſe electus comprobo.

Obſerving Pinarius, a Roman Knight, to admit a Company of Countrymen, and ſubſcribe ſome Things, as he was making a Speech, ſuppoſing him a buſy-body and a Spy upon him, he ordered him to be ſtabb'd before his Face. And he terrified with ſuch Threats Tedius Afer, a Conſul elect, becauſe he had in bitter Language reflected upon ſome

Pinarius eques Romanus cum concionans ſui, admiſſus turba paganus, apud miles ſubſcribo quidam animadverto, curioſus ac ſpeculator ratus, coram confodio impero. Et Tedius Afer conſul deſignatus, qui factum quidam ſuus malignus ſermo carpo, tantus perterreo, mi-

Act

næ,

Act of his, that he threw himſelf from a Houſe-top.

He put off his Triumph, the City being ſadly affected with the Overthrow of Varus; nevertheleſs he entered the City in the Prætexta, and crowned with Laurel, and mounted a Tribunal that was placed in the Septa, whilſt the Senate ſtood by; and he ſat with Auguſtus in the midſt betwixt the two Conſuls, from whence, after he had ſaluted the People, he was attended round the Temples.

Tho' he left as little as poſſible to Fortune and Chance, yet he engaged in Battle, ſomewhat more reſolutely, as oft as his Light fell down ſuddenly and went out as he was reading by Night, confiding, as he ſaid, in an Omen, that had been ſufficiently tried by himſelf and his Anceſtors in all their Commands.

næ, ut is ſui præcipito.

Triumphus differo, mœſtus civitas clades Variānus. Nihilum minus urbi prætextatus et laurea coronatus intro: ponoque in ſeptum tribunal, ſenatus adſtans, conſcendo: ac medius inter duo conſul cum Auguſtus ſimul ſedeo unde populus conſalutatus circum templum deduco.

Prælium, quamvis minimum fortuna caſuſque permitto, aliquantum conſtantius ineo, quoties lucubrans ſui, ſubito lumen decido et extinguo, confidens, ut aio, oſſentum, ſui ac majores ſilus in omnis ducatus expertiſſimus.

CHAP. VI.

When two Verbs come coupled by and, *having the ſame Subject, the former, if Tranſitive, and the latter not, or if it be, have a different Object, may be rendered by the Participle of the Preter-perfect Tenſe, agreeing with its Object in the Ablative.*

THE King orders Agathon to be Governor of the Caſtle of Babylon, with ſeven hundred Macedonians, and leaves Menes and Apollodorus to preſide over the Territory and City of Babylon,

REX Agathon præſideo arx Babylon jubeo, cum ſeptingenti Macedo, qui regio Babylonia et civitas præſum Menes et Apollodorus relinquo. Hic duo

lon. Two thouſand Foot, with a thouſand Talents, were given them; and both were enjoined to raiſe Soldiers for Recruits. He ordered Magophanes, who had ſurrendered the Citadel, to follow him.

duo mille pedes mille talentum do. Uterq; præcipio, ut in ſupplementum miles lego; Magophanes qui arx trado ſui ſequor jubeo.

Alexander paſſes the River, and comes into the Country of the Uxii, which borders upon Suſa. Madates was the Governor of that Country, who was reſolved to try the utmoſt Extremity for his Loyalty. But ſome, acquainted with thoſe Parts, inform Alexander, that there was a private Way at ſome Diſtance from the Town; if he ſent but a few Men, lightly armed, they might get above the Enemies Heads.

Alexander amne ſupero, in regio Uxius pervenio, qui finitimus Suſa ſum. Madates erat hic regio præfectus, qui ultimus pro fides experior decerno. Sed peritus locus Alexander doceo, occultus iter ſum averſus ab urbi, ſi paucus mitto leviter armatus, ſuper caput hoſtis evado.

He had to meet him a Slave from the Work-houſe of a certain Mede, by Name Cybaris. Having enquired into his original, as ſoon as he heard he was born amongſt the Perſians, he takes off his Fetters, and returns to Perſepolis with him. There he ſummons the People together, and orders them all to be ready with their Hatchets, and cut down a Wood on each Side of the Road.

Obvius habeo ſervus de ergaſtulum quidam Medus, nomen Sybaris. Hic requiro origo, ut in Perſa genitus audio, demo compes, is Perſepolis redeo. Ibi convoco populus, jubeo omnes præſto ſecuris ſum, et ſylva via circumdatus excido.

Which when they had induſtriouſly done, he prepares a Feaſt the next Day, and invites them: And then when he ſaw them made merry with the Entertainment, he asks them, if an Offer ſhould be made them, which Condition of Life they would chuſe, of Yeſterday's Labour, or of that Day's Feaſt? As they all cried out that of the preſent Feaſt,

Qui cum ſtrenuè facio. idem poſterus dies apparo epulæ invito: deinde cum alacrior ipſe convivium factus video, rogat, ſi conditio propono, uter vitæ ſors lego, heſternus labor, an præſens epulæ? præſens ut acclamo omnes, aio heſternus ſimilis labor omnis vita ago, quoad Medus

Feaſt, he tells them, that they would lead their whole Life like Yeſterday's Labour, as long as they obeyed the Medes; if they followed him, like that Day's Feaſt.

dus pareo, ſui ſecutus hodiernus epulæ.

There in a ſhort Time he diſperſed all the Forces of the Barbarians, and making himſelf Maſter of the whole Country which he went for, he fortified Places proper for Caſtles, ſettled the People which he had carried along with him in the Lands, and enriched them by frequent Excurſions. Nor was he leſs aſſiſted in that Matter by his good Conduct than his good Fortune.

Ibi brevis tempus, barbarus copia disjectus, totus regio, qui peto, potior, locus caſtellum idoneus communio: multitudo qui ſuicum duco colloco, creberque excurſio locupleto. Neque minus in is res prudentia quam felicitas adjuvo.

The King's Admirals brought up their Fleet to Eubœa, and quickly took Eretria, and then ſweeping away all the Natives of that Nation, they ſent them into Aſia to the King. From thence they came to Attica, and drew out their Troops into the Plain of Marathon: That is about ten Miles diſtant from the Town. The Athenians being very much ſtartled at this Alarm, ſought for Aſſiſtance no where but from the Lacedæmonians.

Præfectus regina claſſis Eubœa appello, celeriter Eretria capio, omniſque is gens civis abripio in Aſia rex mitto. Inde Attica accedo, ac ſuus copia in campus Marathon deduco. Is abſum ab oppidum circiter mille paſſus decem. Hic tumultus Athenienſis permotus, auxilium nuſquam niſi a Lacedæmon peto.

The Athenians, wrought upon by his Authority, drew their Troops out of the City, and formed a Camp in a proper Place. And after that the Day following, drew up their Army over againſt the Enemy with uncommon Art, at the Bottom of a Mountain, and joined Battle with the utmoſt Mettle. Datis, tho' he ſaw the Place was not convenient for his Men,

Is auctoritas impulſus Athenienſis copia ex urbs educo, locus idoneus caſtra facio: deinde poſterus dies ſub mons radix, acies è regio inſtruo, novus ars, vis ſummus prælium committo. Datis etſi non locus æquus video ſuus, tamen fretus

Men, yet depending upon the Number of his Troops, was desirous to engage.

He decamped in the third Watch, and about the Break of Day had got through the narrow Pass, and cutting Wood for the making of Hurdles and Plutei, that they who should thrust up the Tower, might be out of the Reach of a Weapon, he begun to besiege the City. All Parts round were craggy. Wherefore they were driven off with many Wounds, as who were obliged to fight not only with the Enemy, but the Place too, yet they came up again.

Now during these Things he was aimed at, at a Distance, when the Soldier, who could not prevail with him to stir from thence, clapped a Test ido before him, and so secured him. At last Tauron shewed himself with his Company above the Castle of the City, at the Sight of whom, both the Courage of the Enemy began to flag, and the Macedonians to engage in Fight more desperately.

Then he pitched his Camp in a Place that was open on all Sides, and began not only to consult what was to be done, but likewise from a superstitious Humour to call in the South-sayers. But what could Aristander foretel him, who then was the most trusted of all the Prophets? Wherefore rejecting unseasonable Sacrifices, he orders some that were skilled in those Parts to be called together.

When these Things were known, Ptolemy and Cassander enter

numerus copia suus consligo cupio.

Ipse tertias vigilia castra movio circa lux ortus supero angustia, cæsusque materia crates et pluteus faciendus, ut qui turris admoveo, extra telum ictus sum, urbs obsideo cæpi. Præruptus sum omnis. Multus ergo vulnus depello, ut qui non hostis solum, sed etiam locus dimicandus sum, subeo tamen rursus.

Jam inter hic eminùs peto, quum testudo objicio miles, qui ut inde discedo perpello nequeo tueor. Tandem Tauron super arx urbs, sui suusq; agmen ostendo, ad qui conspectus et animus hostis labo, et Macedo acrius prælium ineo cæpi.

Tum castra undique aperio locus pono: non tantùm consulto quis ago, sed vates quoque adhibeo cæpi a superstitio animus. Sed quis tunc prædico Aristander, qui tum plurimum ex vates credo, possum? Itaque damno intempestivus sacrificium, peritus locus convoco jubeo.

Hic cognosco Ptolemæus et Cassander ineo Lysimachus

enter into an Alliance with Lyſimachus and Seleucus, prepare ſtrenuouſly for War by Land and Sea. Ptolemy had Egypt; Macedonia was ſubject to Caſſander. Antigonus had Aſia and the Parts of the Eaſt; whoſe Son Demetrius, in the firſt Rencounter of this War, is defeated by Ptolemy at Gamala. In which Battle the Glory of Ptolemy's Moderation was greater than the Victory itſelf.

chus et Seleucus ſocietas, bellum terra mareq; enixè inſtruo. Teneo Ptolemæus Ægyptus, Caſſander pareo Macedonia. Aſia et pars oriens occupo Antigonus, qui filius Demetrius primus bellum congreſſio Ptolemæus apud Gamala vinco. In qui prælium, major Ptolemæus moderatio gloria quam ipſe victoria ſum.

Whilſt theſe Things are doing, Caſſander returning from Apollonia, fell amongſt the Autariatæ; who having forſaken their Country ſoil, by reaſon of the vaſt Number of Frogs and Mice, were ſeeking a new Habitation; fearing leſt they ſhould invade Macedonia, he makes an Agreement with them; and receives them into his Alliance, aſſigning them the fartheſt Lands in Macedonia.

Dum hic ago, Caſſander ab Apollonia rediens incido in Autariatæ, qui propter rana muſque multitudo, relinquo patria ſolum, ſedes quæro, veritus ne Macedonia occupo, facio pactio in ſocietas is recipio, ager is ultimus Macedonia aſſigno.

Being firſt encouraged to the Hopes of a Kingdom by this Prodigy, he drew together ſome Robbers, and cajoled over the Indians to favour his new Sovereignty. Afterwards, as he was making Preparations of War againſt the Governors of Alexander, a wild Elephant of prodigious Bigneſs offered himſelf to him of his own Accord, and with a Gentleneſs, as if tamed, took him upon his Back.

Hic prodigium primum ſpes regnum impulſus, contraho latro, Indus novitas regnum ſolicito. Moliens deinde bellum adverſus præfectus Alexander, elephantus ferus infinitus altitudo, ultrò ſui offero, et veluti domitus manſuetudo, is tergum excipio.

By this Means it came to paſs, that both the Parians were diſcouraged from ſubmitting; and the Athenian General, fearing leſt the King's

Hic fio, ut et Parius à deditio deterreo, et dux Athenienſis timens ne claſſis regius advento, incen-

King's Fleet was coming, ſet Fire to the Works which he had erected, and returned to Athens, to the great Offence of his Countrymen, with as many Ships as he went out with. Wherefore he was accuſed of Treaſon, becauſe when he might have taken Parus, he had gone off without doing it.

ſus opus qui ſtatuo, totidem navis atque proficiſcor, Athenæ magnus cum offenſio civis redeo. Accuſo ergo proditio, quod cum Parus expugno poſſum, infectus res diſcedo.

After he was come hither, that he might ſecure himſelf the more effectually, he took the King's little Daughter, and threw himſelf with her into a little Chapel, which was regarded with the utmoſt Veneration: And came not out from thence 'till the King gave him his Right Hand, and took him under his Protection, which he made good. For when he was demanded by the Athenians and Lacedæmonians, he did not betray his Refugee.

Huc cum venio, qui magis ſui tueor, filia rex parvulus arripio, is ſui in ſacrarium, qui ſummus colo ceremonia, conjicio: nec inde prius egredior, quàm rex is do dextra in fides recipio, qui præſto. Nam cum Athenienſis et Lacedæmonius expoſco, ſupplex non prodo.

And now the Barbarians had forſaken the Town, and fled whither their Fear drove each of them; when the King, making no Delay, brings up his Phalanx. He had partly taken by Force, partly received upon Submiſſion at Diſcretion many Cities filled with the King's Wealth. But the Riches of this City exceeded all that was paſt. The Barbarians had thrown together into it the Wealth of all Perſia.

Jamque Barbarus deſero oppidum qui quiſque metus ago, diffugio, quum rex phalanx nihil contor induco. Multus urbs refertus opulentia regius partim expugno, partim in fides accipio. Sed urbs hic divitiæ vinco præteritus. In hic totus Perſis opes congero.

With this Army he marched a little out of the Military Road, the Camp-Slaves, the Keepers of the Baggage, being ordered to go before. Then he calls a Council, and ſays, If Fortune had joined

Hic agmen Darius paullum declino via militaris, jubeo præcedo lixa impedimenta cuſtos. Conſilium deinde advoco, ſi ego ignavus, inquam, et plus qua-

joined me with Cowards, and ſuch as value any Life more than an honourable Death, I ſhould be ſilent, rather than ſpend Words in vain. But I have tried both your Virtue and Loyalty, by a greater Proof than I could have wiſhed.

qualiſcumq; vita æſtimans honeſtus mors fortuna jungo, taceo potius quam fruſtra verba conſumo. Sed major quam volo documentum, et virtus veſter et fides experior.

Nabarzanes, who was in the ſame Plot with Beſſus, having entered into an Agreement with him upon a Fact of a Kind never heard of before, they reſolved to ſeize and bind their King, by the Soldiers which they both commanded, with that Deſign, that if Alexander ſhould overtake them, they might deliver the King alive, and ſo gain the Favour of the Conqueror, who would value the taking of Darius at a great Rate.

Nabarzanes qui in idem conſilium ſum Beſſus, inauditus antea facinus ſocietas ineo, rex ſuus per miles qui ambo præſum, comprehendo et vincio decerno, is mens, ut ſi Alexander ipſe inſequor, trado rex vivus, ineo gratia victor, magnus profectò capio Darius æſtimaturus.

Now Night approached, when the Perſians, according to their wonted Cuſtom, lay down their Arms, and run to fetch Neceſſaries out of the next Village. But the Bactrians, as had been ordered by Beſſus, ſtood armed. During theſe Things, Darius orders Artabazus to be ſent for; and having unfolded to him what Patron had told him, Artabazus made no Doubt but he ought to paſs into the Camp of the Greeks.

Jam nox appeto, cum Perſa mos ſolitus arma pono neceſſarius ex proximus vicus fero diſcurro. At Bactrianus, ut impero Beſſus, armatus ſto. Inter hic Darius Artabazus accieo jubeo, exponoque qui Patron defero, haud dubito Artabazus quin tranſeundus ſum in caſtra Græcus.

Alexander, when he heard that Darius was departed from Ecbatana, declined the Road which lay open into Media, and reſolves to purſue him vigorouſly in his Flight. Tabas is a Town in the furtheſt Part of Paratacene. There Deſerters bring Advice, that Darius

Alexander audio Darius moveo ab Ecbatana, omitto iter, qui pateo in Media, fugiens inſequor pergo ſtrenuè. Tabas oppidum ſum in Paratacene ultimus. Ibi transfuga nuntio, præceps fuga Bactra peto Da-

rius was flying with all Speed for Bactra. After that he learns from Bagyſthenes the Babylonian, that the King was not bound indeed, but was in Danger either of Death, or of Bonds.

rius. Deinde cognoſco ex Bagyſthenes Babylonius, non equidem vincio rex, ſed in periculum ſum, aut mors aut vinculum.

CHAP. VII.

When two Verbs come coupled by and, *having different Subjects, the former, if Paſſive, may be rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tenſe, agreeing with its Subject in the Ablative.*

THIS Advice was approved of, and they add to their former as many more Ships with three Banks of Oars, and carry off all their Goods that could be removed, partly to Salamis, and partly to Trœzen. They deliver up the Citadel, and holy Things to the Prieſts, and a few old Men to take Care of, and leave the reſt of the Town.

This Advice was approved of by the Conſent of all, and in one Day above twenty Cities of the Bituriges are ſet on Fire. The ſame Thing is done in other Nations. Fires are ſeen in all Parts, which tho' all bore with great Grief, yet they propoſed this Comfort to themſelves, that they truſted that they ſhould quickly recover all that they had loſt.

One of thoſe that were next him, ſtepping over him as he lay, performed the ſame Office. That other being ſtruck dead with the Stroke

TALIS conſilium probo, addo ad ſuperior totidem navis triremis, ſuuſque omnis, qui mo eo poſſum, partim Salamis, partim Trœzen aſporto. Arx ſacerdos, paucuſque major natu, ac ſacra procuranda trado; reliquus oppidum relinquo.

Omnis conſenſus hic ſententia probo, unus dies amplius viginti urbs Bituriges incendo. Hic idem fio in reliquus civitas. In omnis pars incendium conſpicio, qui etſi magnus cum dolor omnis fero, tamen hic ſui ſolatium propono, quòd ſui celeriter amiſſus recupero confido.

Hic unus ex proximus jaceo tranſgreſſus, idem ille munus fungor, idem ratio ictus ſcorpio exanimatus alter

Stroke of a Scorpion in the ſame Manner, a third ſucceeded, and a fourth the third: Nor was that Place left void of Defenders, before the Mount on Fire was put out, and the Enemies repulſed in all Quarters, and an End was made of Fighting.

Theſe Things were done in Epire, and in the mean time King Demetrius in Macedonia dies, leaving his Son Philip very little; for whom Antigonus being appointed Guardian, and taking the Mother of the Orphan in Marriage, laboured to be made King. And ſome time after, being kept ſhut up in the Palace by a threatening Sedition of the Macedonians, he goes abroad at length without his Guards.

In Macedonia Antigonus was dead, and Philip his Step-Son, fourteen Years old, had taken upon him the Kingdom. And in Aſia Seleucus was ſlain, and Antiochus, as yet a Minor, was made King. His Father too had given the Kingdom of Cappadocia to Ariarathes, as yet but a Boy.

The Death of the King was concealed a long Time, 'till the Women carry off the King's Money, and entering into a Confederacy with ſome moſt deſperate Villains, endeavour to ſeize the Kingdom. However, the Thing was diſcovered; both Agathocles is ſlain, and the Women fixed to Croſſes in a Concourſe of the People, to revenge the Death of Eurydice.

alter, ſuccedo tertius, et tertius quartus: nec ille prius propugnator vacuus relinquo locus, quam ager extinguo atque omnis pars ſubmoveo hoſtis, finis pugno fio.

Hic in Epirus gero, interim in Macedonia Demetrius rex, relinquo filius Philippus parvulus admodum decedo. Qui Antigonus tutor datus, accipio in matrimonium mater pupillus rex ſui conſtituo laboro. Interjectus deinde tempus, cum ſeditio minax Macedo clauſus in regia teneor, in publicus tandem ſine ſatellites procedo.

In Macedonia Antigonus morior, Philippus privignus annus quatuordecim regnum ſuſcipio. Et in Aſia interficio Seleucus, impubes adhuc rex Antiochus conſtituo. Cappadocia quoq; regnum Ariarathes puer admodum pater ipſe trado.

Mors rex, dum pecunia regius mulier rapio, et imperium ineo perditiſſimus ſocietas, occupo conor, diu occulto. Res tamen cognoſco, concurſus multitudo, et Agathocles occido, et mulier in ultio Eurydice nex patibulum ſuffigo.

When he found he was not diſmiſſed by the Senate, in their tacit Judgment ſuppoſing that the Kingdom would be ſafer with the Orphan than him, going from the City under pretence of hunting, he privately goes aboard a Ship at Oſtia, with ſome Companions of his Flight. Arriving in Syria, he is entertained with extraordinary Favour of all People, the Orphan is ſlain, and the Kingdom delivered to him, by the Guardians.

Cum ſui non dimitto animadverto ſenatus, tacitus judicium, tutior apud pupillus, quam apud is regnum futurus arbitrans, ſpecies venor aburbs proficiſcor, Oſtia tacitus fuga cum comes navis conſcendo. Delatus in Syria ſecundus favor omnis excipio, regnumque is, occido pupillus tutor trado.

He had ſeveral ſevere and dangerous Fits of Illneſs in the Courſe of his Life, eſpecially after he had conquered Cantabria, when his Liver was damaged by Defluxions, and he reduced to Deſpair, ſo that he was obliged to undergo a Method of Cure contrary to Practice, and doubtful. Becauſe warm Applications availed nothing, he was forced to be cured with cold.

Gravis et periculoſus valetudo per omnis vita aliquot experior, præcipue Cantabria domitus, cum deſtillatio jecur vitio, ad deſperatio redactus, contrarius et anceps ratio medeor neceſſario ſubeo. Quia calidus fomentum non proſum, frigidus curo cogo.

He neither ſlighted his own Dreams, nor thoſe of other People concerning himſelf. At the Battle of Philippi, altho' he had determined not to ſtir out of his Tent, becauſe of his Indiſpoſition; yet he did, being warned ſo to do by the Dream of a Friend; and the Thing fell out luckily, for the Camp was taken, and his Chair, as if he had been in it, was ſtabbed and torn to Pieces.

Somnium neque ſuus, neque alienus de ſui negligo. Philippenſis acies, quamvis ſtatuo non egredior tabernaculum propter valetudo, egredior tamen amicus ſomnium monitus; cedoque res proſperè, quando capio caſtra, lectica quaſi ibi maneo confodio atque lacero.

Then leaving the Phalanx to reduce thoſe that had revolted, he marched forward with the Horſe. At firſt they bore the Road pretty well, tho' ſteep and rough with Stones,

Relinquo deinde phalanx ſubigo qui deficio, eques procedo. Arduus atque impeditus ſaxum iter primo utcunque tolero. Mox equus

Stanes. By and by not only the Horſes Hoofs were much worn, but their Bodies fatigued, ſo that moſt of them could not follow, and the Company preſently grew thin, their exceſſive Fatigue overcoming, as it uſually happens, their Modeſty.

equus non ungula modo atterο, ſed corpus etiam fatigo, ſequor plerique non poſſum, et rarus ſubinde agmen fio, pudor, ut fere fio, immodicus labor vincens.

Now Mindarus and Pharnabazus, Admirals of the Lacedæmonians, were waiting near Seſtus with their Ships in order. A Battle was fought, and the Victory fell to the Athenians. In that Battle the greater Part of the Army, and almoſt all the Enemy's Commanders were ſlain, and fourſcore Ships taken. Some Days after too, when the Lacedæmonians had removed the War from Sea to Land, they are conquered again.

Jam ad Seſtus Mindarus et Pharnabaxus Lacedæmonius dux inſtructus navis expecto. Prælium commiſſus victoria penes Athenienſis. In is prælium major pars exercitus et omnes ferme hoſtis dux cæſus, naves octoginta capio. Interjectus quoque dies, cum bellum Lacedæmonius à mare in terra transfero, iterato vinco.

He deſires one Pay-maſter may be aſſigned him, becauſe it was pernicious to truſt that Buſineſs to ſeveral. Pay for the Troops is given him, and he is ſent back to the Fleet. Nor does he make any Delay to enter upon Action. He does many Things gallantly, many Things fortunately; he waſtes the Enemies Country, takes their Cities, and like a Tempeſt, bears down all before him.

Poſtulo do ſui miniſter impenſa, quia plus is mando pernicioſus ſum. Do ſtipendium claſſis remitto; nec mora agendus res facio. Multus fortiter, multus feliciter ago: ager hoſtilis vaſto, urbs expugno, et quaſi tempeſtas quidam cunctus proſterno.

Wherefore they went on with enquiring where the Concealment of ſuch mighty Wealth was made; and upon his putting them off, and ſaying that he would diſcover it at a proper Time, other Buſineſs was laid aſide, and the Concern of all Men turn'd upon that Affair. So whilſt Things were in Suſpence, the Dictator was ſent for from the Army, and came to the City,

Itaque exſequor quæro ubi tantus res furtum occulto, differenſque et tempus ſuus ſui indico dicens, cæteri omitto, eo verto omnis cura. Ita ſuſpenſus res, dictator accio ab exercitus, in urbs venio.

To theſe Things he replied, that he was ſenſible the Dictator had been made not againſt the Volſcians Enemies, as oft as it was expedient for the Fathers, nor againſt the Latins and Hernicans, whom they forced to Arms by falſe Charges upon them, but againſt himſelf and the Commons of Rome. Now the War, which had been pretended, was dropt, and an Aſſault made upon him.

Ad is Manlius, nec ſui fallo, aio, non adverſus Volſcus toties hoſtis, quoties pater expedit, nec adverſus Latinus Hernicuſque, qui falſus crimen in arma ago, ſed adverſus ſui ac plebs Romanus dictator creo. Jam omitto bellum, qui ſimulo, in ſui impetus ſio.

The Battle was fought not far from the Colline Gate with the ſtrength of the whole City, in the Sight of their Parents, Wives, and Children: Which are great Incitements to Courage even to thoſe that are abſent, but being then before their Eyes, at the ſame Time Shame and Pity fired the Soldiery. Great Slaughter was made on both Sides, and at laſt the Army of the Gauls was put to flight.

Pugno haud procul Collinus porta totus vires urbs in conſpectus parens conjuxq; cum liberi, qui magnus etiam abſens hortamentum animus, tum ſubjectus oculus, ſimul verecundia miſerecordiaque miles accendo. Magnus utrinque edo cædes, averto tandem acies Gallus.

Perdiccas having ſaid theſe Things according to his ſingular Eloquence, ſo wrought upon the Foot, that his Advice was approved of, and he choſen General by them all. Then the Horſe being brought to a good Underſtanding, agree upon Aridæus for their King. A Part of the Kingdom was reſerved for Alexander's Son, if any ſhould be born.

Hic cum pro ſingularis ſuus facundia Perdiccas peroro, adeo moveo pedes, ut probo conſilium is dux omnis lego. Tum eques in concordia revocatus in Aridæus rex conſentio. Servo portio regnum Alexander filius, ſi naſcor.

He followed Hyperides, and joined Sicyon, Argos and Corinth, and other Cities, by his Eloquence, to the Athenians. For which Fact a Ship was ſent to meet him by the Athenians, and he was recalled from Baniſhment.

Hyperides ſequor, Sicyon, Argos, Corinthus, cæterque civitas eloquentia ſuus Athenienſis jungo. Ob qui factum mitto Athenienſis obviam navis ab exilio revoco. Interim in

In ob-

In the mean Time Leoſthenes General of the Athenians is ſlain with a Weapon diſcharged at him from the Walls as he paſſed along, in the Siege of Antipater.

Wherefore Eumenes being victorious in two ſucceſſive Battles, did ſomewhat ſupport the Party which had been ſorely weakened by the Deſertion of their Allies. However at laſt Perdiccas is ſlain, and he is declared an Enemy by the Army with Python and Illyrius, and Alcetus the Brother of Perdiccas, and the War againſt them is committed to Antigonus.

Heralds were ſent to Palæpolis to demand their Effects, and a ſawcy Anſwer being brought from the Greeks, a Nation more brave with their Tongues than Hands, upon a Motion of the Fathers the People ordered a War to be made upon the Palæpolitans. The Provinces were diſpoſed of by Agreement betwixt the Conſuls, and the Greeks fell to Publilius, Cornelius was diſpatched againſt the Samnites.

Theſe and other Things were urged by the Tribunes in vain, and ſo the Matter at laſt was brought to an Interregnum. The Election was put off for one Cauſe or another, and at laſt Lucius Æmilius the fourteenth Interrex makes C. Pætelius and L. Papirius Mugillanus Conſuls. I find Curſor in ſome Annals.

obſidio Antipater Leoſthenes dux Athenienſis telum è murus in tranſiens jactus occido.

Victor igitur duo prælium continuus Eumenes afflictus pars tranſitio ſocius paullulum ſuſtento. Ad poſtremum tamen Perdiccas occido, exercitus hoſtis Pytho et Illyrius et Alcetas frater Perdiccas appello; bellumque adverſus is Antigonus decerno.

Feciales Palæpolis ad res repetendus mitto, quum refero à Græcus lingua magis ſtrenuus quam factum, ferox reſponſum, ex auctoritas pàter populus Palæpolitanus bellum fio jubeo. Inter conſul provincia comparo, Græcus Publilius evenio, Cornelius Samnis oppono.

Hic aliuſque tribunus nequicquam agito, ad interregnum res redeo; differoque alius atque alius de cauſa comitia, quartus decimus demum interrex conſul creo C. Pætelius, L. Papirius Mugillanus. Curſor in alius annales invenio.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

When two Verbs come coupled by and, *having the ſame Subject, the former, if Paſſive, may be rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tenſe, agreing with the common Subject in the Nominative.*

THE Fountain of the River Marſyas iſſues from the Summit of a Mountain, and falls upon a Rock that is below it with great Noiſe. From thence it is diſperſed, and waters the neighbouring Plains, being clear, and only carrying its own Waters. Wherefore it's Colour is like a Calm Sea, and gave Occaſion to the Fiction of the Poets. For it is ſaid that the Nymphs were taken with the Love of the River, and ſettled upon that Rock.

FONS amnis Marſyas ex ſummus mons cacumen erumpo in ſubjectus petra magnus ſtrepitus cado. Inde diffundo, circumjectus rigo campus, liquidus et ſuus duntaxat unda veho. Itaque color is placidus mare ſimilis, locus poeta mendacium facio. Quippe trado, nympha amor amnis retineo, in ille rupes conſideo.

It had been built by Agenor, and made not only the neighbouring Sea, but whatſoever elſe its Fleets could come at ſubject to its Dominion. And if we have a Mind to believe Fame, this Nation either firſt taught or learnt Letters. Its Colonies however have been ſpread all the World over; Carthage in Africa, Thebes in Bæotia, and Gades upon the Ocean.

Condo Agenor, mare non vicinus modo, ſed quicunque claſſis is adeo, ditio ſuus facio; et ſi fama libet credo, hic gens literæ primus aut doceo, aut diſco. Colonia certe is pæne orbis totus diffundo, Carthago in Africa, in Bæotia Thebæ, Gades ad Oceanus.

By theſe Complaints the Senate is inflamed againſt Hamilcar, but becauſe he was in Commiſſion as General, they gave their Votes about him in ſecret, and ordered the Sentences to be thrown

Hic querela ſenatus in Hamilcar accendo, ſed quoniam in imperium ſum, tacitus de is ſuffragium fero, et ſententia, priuſquam recito in urna conjicio obſigno jubeo,

thrown into an Urn and ſealed up, before they were called over, till the other Hamilcar the Son of Giſcon returned from Sicily. But theſe cunning Inventions of the Carthaginians, and unheard of Sentences, the Death of Hamilcar prevented.

jubeo, dum alter Hamilcar Giſcon filius à Sicilia revertor. Sed hic callidus commentum Pœnus, et ſententia inauditus mors Hamilcar prævenio.

The Captains of the Battalion which was upon the Guard follow him, and for a while maintain the Fight together. Sextius having received many and grievous Wounds, faints away. He is with much ado dragged off, and ſaved. Upon this the reſt encourage one another, but to dare to ſtand upon their Fortifications, and make a Shew of Defence.

Sequor hic centurio is cohors qui in ſtatio ſum: pauliſper prælium una ſuſtineo. Relinquo animus Sextius, multus graviſque accipio vulnus. Ægre per manus traho ſervo. Tunc reliquus ſuiſui confirmo, tantum ut in munitio conſiſto audeo, ſpecieſque defenſio præbeo.

Mancinus, after he ſaw the Enemy did not give over the Purſuit, and that there was no Hope of getting off, encouraged his Men, and returned to the Battle. Wherefore he and ſome choice Horſe are ſurrounded and ſlain; the reſt by Flight again full Speed, came firſt to Cales, and from thence by almoſt unpaſſable Paths to the Dictator.

Mancinus poſtquam nec hoſtis deſiſto ſequor, nec ſpes video effugio ſum, cohortor ſuus in prælium redeo. Itaque ipſe et delectus eques circumvenio occido, cæteri effuſus rurſus curſus Cales primum, inde prope invius callis, dictator perfugio.

Pitching their Camp, they receive an Account of an old Story, that Cyrene a young Lady of excellent Beauty, being taken away from Pelion a Mountain of Theſſaly by Apollo, and brought upon the Top of the ſame Mountain, a Hill which they had ſeized, had been got with Child by the God, and brought forth four Sons, Nomius, Ariſtæus, Authocus and Argæus.

Pono caſtra, opinio vetus fabula accipio Cyrene eximius pulchritudo virgo à Theſſalia mons Pelium Apollo raptus, perlatuſque in idem mons jugum, qui collis occupo deus repleo quatuor puer pario, Nomius, Ariſtæus, Authocus, Argæus.

He had been much concerned in the Command of Armies and Civil Offices, and did not ſeem capable of being a private Perſon; eſpecially ſince he ſeemed to be dragged by Cuſtom itſelf into a Fondneſs for Power. For he held without Intermiſſion the Sovereignty of the Cherſoneſe, all the Years that he had lived there, and had been called Tyrannus, but was a juſt one.

Hic multùm in imperium magiſtratuſque verſo, non videor poſſum ſum privatus, præſertim quum conſuetudo ad imperium cupiditas trabo videor. Nam Cherſoneſus omnis qui illic habito annus, perpetuus obtineo dominatio, tyrannuſq; appello, ſed juſtus.

His firſt Step in the Management of publick Buſineſs was in the Corcyræan War, for the carrying on of which he was made Prætor by the People, and made the City more daring, not only in the War that then was, but for the Time to come. For he perſwaded the People, that a Fleet of an hundred Ships ſhould be built with the publick Money, which had before been yearly waſted, by the Extravagance of the Magiſtrates.

Primus gradus ſum capeſſo reſpublica bellum Corcyræus, ad qui gero prætor populus fio, non ſolum præſens bellum, ſed etiam reliquus tempus, ferocior reddo civitas. Nam ille perſuadeo populus, ut pecunia publica, qui prius largitio magiſtratus quotannis intereo, claſſis centum navis ædificio.

Yet he did not eſcape the Odium of his Countrymen; for from the ſame Jealouſy upon which Miltiades had been condemned, he was turned out of the City by the Votes of the Shells, and went to Argos to live. And as he lived there in great Honour becauſe of his many excellent Qualities, the Lacedæmonians ſent Ambaſſadors to accuſe him, in his Abſence, of having made an Agreement with the King of Perſians to ſubdue Greece.

Hic tamen non effugio civis ſuus odium: nam ob idem timor, qui damno Miltiades, teſta ſuffragium è civitas ejicio Argos habito concedo. Hic cum propter multus is virtus magnus cum dignitas vivo, Lacedæmonius legatus mitto, qui is abſens accuſo, quod ſocietas rex Perſa Græcia opprimo facio.

Here, after he had promiſed the King many Things, and that which was the moſt agreeable of all

Hic quum multus rex polliceor, gratiſſimuſq; ille, ſi ſuus utor conſilium volo, ille

all, that if he would follow his Advice, he ſhould conquer Greece in War: he was preſented with great Gifts by Artaxerxes, and returned into Aſia, where he fixed his Habitation at Magneſia, for the King had given him this City.

ille Græcia bellum oppimo; magnus munus Artaxerxes dono in Aſia redeo, ubi domicilium Magneſia ſui conſtituo, namque hic urbs is rex dono.

For tho' Ariſtides did ſo much excel in Juſtice, that he alone ſince the firſt Accounts of Mankind, that we indeed have heard of, was called by Sirname the Juſt, yet was he overborne by Themiſtocles by that Shell, and puniſhed with the Baniſhment of ten Years. Yet did he not ſuffer the legal Puniſhment of ten Years, but was reſtored about the ſixth Year after.

Quanquam enim adeo excello Ariſtidis abſtinentia, ut unus poſt homo memoria, quod quidem nos audio, cognomen Juſtus appello, tamen Themiſtocles collabefacio teſtula ille, exilium decem annus multo; non tamen decem annus legitimus pœna perfero, nam ſextus fere poſt annus reſtituo.

When he underſtood the King's Mind, he was rendered more eager for the Management of the Affair, and fell under the Suſpicion of the Lacedæmonians. In which Tranſaction he was recalled Home, accuſed in a capital Action, and acquitted; yet was fined in a Sum of Money: For which Reaſon he was not ſent back again to the Fleet.

Rex voluntas cognoſco alacrior ad res gero ſo in ſuſpicio cado Lacedæmonius. In qui factum domus revoco; accuſo caput, abſolvo: mulcto tamen pecunia: qui ob cauſa claſſis non remitto.

Pauſanias, as ſoon as he heard that Argilius was fled to the Altar, was diſturbed, and came thither; whom when he ſaw ſitting upon the Altar, as a Suppliant to the God, he asks what the Reaſon was of that ſudden Reſolution. He tells him what he had diſcovered from the Letter. Pauſanias was ſo much the more confounded, and begun to beg of him, that he would not diſcover it.

Pauſanias ut audio Argilius confugio in ara perturbo eo venio. Qui quum ſupplex deus video in ara ſedens, quæro cauſa quis ſum tam repentinus conſilium. Hic ille quis ex literæ comperio aperio. Tantus magis Pauſanias perturbo oro cœpi, ne enuntio.

By this means he was delivered out of Cuſtody, and quickly came to the greateſt Eminence: For he had Eloquence enough, the greateſt Generoſity, huge Skill, as well in the Civil Law, as the Art Military, becauſe he had been with his Father in the Army from a Child. Wherefore he both kept the People of the Town at his Command, and ſwayed much by his Authority with the Army.

Talis modo cuſtodia libero, celeriter ad principatus pervenio. Habeo enim ſatis eloquentia, ſummus liberalitas, magnus prudentia cum jus civilis, tum res militaris, quòd cum pater a puer in exercitus verſo. Itaque hic et populus urbanus in ſuus teneo poteſtas, et apud exercitus plurimùm valeo auctoritas.

The King fortified his Camp in the ſame Place, in which he had routed the Enemies Troops. For tho' the Enemy had been in all Quarters defeated, and yielded up the Victory, yet very deep and ſteep Ditches had been thrown up in ſeveral Places and broke the Road, and ſo he was obliged to march ſlowly and warily. As he was advancing, a Letter was given him from Tiridates, the Keeper of the King's Money.

Rex idem locus, qui hoſtis copia fundo, caſtra communio. Quamquam enim undique fugo hoſtis victoria concedo, tamen præaltus præcepſque foſſa plus locus objicio abrumpo, ſenſimque et caute progrediendus ſum. Procedo is literæ reddo a Tiridates cuſtos regius pecunia.

They were frighted with this Threatening, and brought the Horſe with other Preſents. But he was not for all that pacified, and therefore orders the Woods to be cut down, and the Plain encumbered with Buſhes, to be raiſed with Earth ſhoved down from the Hills. Now the Work had grown to ſome Height, when the Barbarians deſpairing that the Country, which they had ſeized, could be maintained, ſurrendered their Nation.

Hic denuntiatio terreo, cæteri donum equus adduco. Sed ne ſic quidem mitigo, cædo ſylva jubeo, aggeſtuſque humus è mons, planities ramus impeditus exaggero. Jam aliquantulus altitudo opus creſco, quum Barbarus, deſpero regio qui occupo poſſum retineo, gens ſuus dedo.

The Bituriges fall at the Feet of all the Gauls, begging, they might

Procumbo Gallus omnis ad pes Bituriges, ne pulcher

might not be forced to fire with their own Hands, the fineſt City of almoſt all Gaul, which was both a Security and an Ornament to their State. They ſay, they ſhould eaſily defend themſelves by the Nature of the Place, becauſe it was encloſed almoſt on all Sides by a River and a Moraſs, and had only one and a very narrow Avenue to it.

cher prope totus Gallia urbs, qui et præſidium et ornamentum ſum civitas, ſuus manus ſuccendo cogo. Facile ſui locus natura defendo dico, quòd prope ex omnis pars flumen et palus circumdo, unus habeo et peranguſtus aditus.

Cæſar was affected with a great Concern upon this Meſſage, becauſe he had always particularly indulged the Nation of the Æduans, and without making any Doubt about the Matter, he draws four Legions clear of Baggage, and all the Horſe out of the Camp. Nor was there at ſuch a Juncture Time to contract the Camp, becauſe the Matter ſeemed to depend upon Expedition.

Magnus afficio ſollicitudo hic nuncius Cæſar, quòd ſemper Æduus civitas præcipue indulgeo, nullus interpoſitus dubitatio, legio expeditus quatuor ex caſtra educo, equitatus etiam omnis. Nec ſum ſpatium talis tempus ad contraho caſtra, quòd res in celeritas pono video.

Being impeached for this Crime, and acquitted by the Votes of his Judges, he was ſent to the Aſſiſtance of the Orchomenians, and ſlain by the Thebans at Haliartus. How truly they had judged of him, a Speech of his was a Proof, which was found after his Death, in his Houſe; in which he adviſes the Lacedæmonians, that, diſſolving the Regal Authority, a General ſhould be choſen out of them all.

Accuſatus hic crimen, judexque abſolutus ſententia, Orchomenius mitto ſubſidium occido Thebanus apud Haliartus. Quam verè de is forem judicatus, oratio indicium ſum, qui poſt mors in domus is reperio, in qui ſuadeo Lacedæmonius, ut regius poteſtas diſſolvo, ex omnis dux deligo.

Going with a Fleet into Aſia, becauſe he did not manage his Buſineſs at Cyme to their Mind, he again fell under their Hatred. For they thought he could do every Thing. From whence it was that they imputed all Things

Claſſis in Aſia profectus, quod apud Cyme minus ex ſententia res gero in invidia recido. Nihil enim is non efficio poſſum duco. Ex qui fio ut omnis minus proſperè geſtus is cul-

leſs ſucceſsfully managed to his Fault, becauſe they ſaid he either acted careleſsly or maliciouſly, as it then happened; for they alledged againſt him that he had been bribed by the King; and therefore would not take Cyme. Wherefore we think that their exceſſive Opinion of his Parts and Abilities, was chiefly his Misfortune.

pa tribuo, quùm is aut negligenter aut malitioſe facio loquor, ſicut tum accido; nam corrumpo rex capio Cyme nolo arguo. Itaque hic maxime puto malum ſum cauſa nimius opinio ingenium atque virtus.

CHAP. IX.

When two Verbs Tranſitive come coupled by and, *having the ſame Subject, and Object; the former may be rendered by* * *the Participle of the Preterperfect Tenſe, agreeing with the common Object in the Accuſative.*

SPITAMENES deceived by her pretended Compliance orders a Feaſt to be prepared, and when he was now loadened with Wine and good Cheer, he is carried half aſleep into his Bed-Chamber. Whom as ſoon as the Wife perceived to be faſt in a deep and ſound Sleep, ſhe draws the Sword ſhe had hid under her Cloaths, cuts off his Head, and being all beſmeared with his Blood, delivers it to a Slave of hers who was privy to the Crime.

The ſame took the Horſes from the Grooms, and brought them to the King, when he was to

SPITAMENES ſimulatus captus obſequium, convivium apparo jubeo, vinumque et epulæ gravis, ſemiſomnus in cubiculum fero. Qui ut altus et gravis ſomnus ſopio ſentio uxor, gladius qui veſtis occulto, ſtringo, caputque is abſcindo, cruor reſpergo ſervus ſuus conſcius facinus trado.

Idem accipio ab agaſo equus, quum rex aſcendo, admoveo; comitorque et venans

* *Sometimes in this Caſe the Participle of the preſent Tenſe is uſed, agreeing with the common Subject in the Nominative, except the Verb be Deponent, then the Participle of the Preterperfect Tenſe is uſed, agreeing with the ſame.*

to ride, and attended him both in Hunting and in Battle. Theſe were allowed to eat ſitting with the King, and no one beſides himſelf had the Power of correcting them with Blows. This Company was as it were a Seminary of Generals and Commanders amongſt the Macedonians.

venans et in prælium. Hic licet ſedens veſcor cum rex; caſtigo is verber nullus poteſtas præter ipſe ſum. Hic cohors velut ſeminarium dux præfectuſque apud Macedo ſum.

They to ſhew their Loyalty to the King by their Cruelty, racked and put them to Death. Calliſthenes too was tortured and executed, innocent of the Deſign formed againſt the King's Life, but not at all ſuited to a Court, and the Humour of Flatterers. Wherefore the Execution of no one beſides raiſed a greater Odium againſt Alexander amongſt the Greeks.

Ille ut fides ſævitia rex approbo, excrucio neco. Calliſthenes quoque torqueo intereo, initus conſilium in caput rex innoxius, ſed haudquaquam aula et aſſentans ingenium accommodatus. Itaque nullus cædes major apud Græcus Alexander excito invidia.

The King received them graciouſly, and ordered them to follow him, deſigning to make Uſe of them as Guides in his Marches. But as no one further came, he ſent Hephæſtion and Perdicca with a Part of the Troops, to ſubdue thoſe who were averſe to ſubmit, and ordered to advance to the River Indus, and build Ships wherewith his Army might be conveyed over to the other Side.

Rex benignè excipio ſequor jubeo idem iter dux uſurus; cæterum quum amplius nemo occurro, Hephæſtio et Perdicca copiæ pars præmitto, ad ſubigo qui averſor imperium; jubeoque flumen Indus procedo, et navigium facio, quis in ulterior tranſporto poſſum exercitus.

Alexander enters the City forſaken by its Inhabitants. And then reſolving to attack a Citadel into which they had fled, he ſent a Herald, to declare to them, that unleſs they ſurrendered, they ſhould ſuffer the utmoſt Extremity. They lead the Herald into a Tower, very high both in Situation

Alexander urbs deſtitutus ſuus intro; arx vero, in qui confugio, oppugno adortus, caduceator præmitto, qui denuntio, ni dedo, ipſe ultimus patior. Ille caduceator in turris et ſitus et opus multum editus perduco, quantus ſum

tuation and Building, and bid him obſerve how great the Height was, and tell Alexander, that they would die for their Loyalty.

He went upon a high Tower with huge Courage, and greater Danger. For being diſtinguiſhed by his Royal Diadem, and glittering Arms, he was chiefly aimed at by their Weapons, and he did Things worth the Sight. He run many through that defended the Place from the Walls, puſhed ſome in cloſe Fight with his Sword and Shield, and tumbled them head-long. For the Tower from which he fought, was almoſt cloſe to the Enemy's Wall.

The Sidonians who were amongſt the Troops of the Macedonians ſaved many. Theſe indeed entered the City amongſt the Conquerers, but being mindful of their Relation to the Tyrians (for they did believe that Agenor had built both Cities,) protected many of the Tyrians and carried them to their Ships, where being concealed, they were carried to Sidon. Fifteen Thouſand were delivered from the Carthage by this ſly Management.

From hence the Macedonians paſſed over to Mitylene, which Chares the Athenian had lately ſeized, and kept with a Garriſon of Two Thouſand Perſians; but being not able to endure a Siege, delivering up the City, and capitulating to depart ſafe, he goes to Imbrus. The Macedonians gave Quarter to them upon their

altitudo, intueor jubeo ac nuncio Alexander, ſui pro fides morior.

Ipſe in altus turris aſcendo, ingens animus, periculum major. Quippe regius inſigne et fulgens arma conſpicuus, unus præcipue telum peto, et dignus prorſus ſpectaculum edo. Multus e murus propugnan, transfigo; quidam etiam cominus gladius clypeuſque impello præcipito; quippe turris ex qui dimico, murus hoſtis propemodum cohæreo.

Multus ſalus ſum Sidonius, qui intra præſidium Macedo ſum. Hic urbs quidem inter victor intro, ſed cognatio cum Tyrius memor (quippe uterque urbs Agenor condo credo) multus Tyrius protego, ſuus perduco navigium, qui occultatus Sidon devectus ſum. Quindecim mille hic furtum ſubduco navigium.

Hinc Macedo tranſeo Mitylene, qui Chares Athenienſis nuper occupo, duo mille Perſa præſidium teneo, ſed quum obſidio tolero non poſſum, urbs trado, pactus ut ſui incolumis abeo licet, Imbrus peto. Deditus Macedo pareo. Et Darius deſpero pax repa-

their ſurrendring. And Darius now deſpairing of Peace, applies his Thoughts to the Recruiting of his Strength, and the Renewing of the War.

ro vires, bellumque renovo intendo animus.

He then begun to faint and ſink in the Knees, when thoſe about him took him up, and carried him into the Camp. And Betis ſuppoſing he was ſlain, returns triumphing in his Victory into the City. But Alexander, his Wound being not yet cured, raiſed a Mount in order to equal the Height of the Walls, and ordered the Walls to be dug under by ſeveral Mines. A Breach being by this Means made, the Enemy entered at it.

Linquo deinde animus et ſubmitto genu cœpi, quum proximus excipio, in caſtra recipio. Et Betis interficio ratus, urbs ovans victoriam repeto. At Alexander nondum percuro vulnus, agger, qui mœnia altitudo æquo, extruo, et plus cuniculus murus ſubruo jubeo. Hic modus ruina factus, hoſtis intro.

Then he preſented all the Slaves of an Age fit for War with their Freedom, and then obliged them to the Military Oath, and puts them and almoſt the greateſt Part of the Soldiers on board his Ships, ſuppoſing the Condition of both being made equal, there would be a mutual Emulation betwixt them in good Behaviour; he left all the reſt for the Defence of their Country.

Omnis deinde ſervus militaris ætas, libertas donatus ſacramentum adigo, iſque et major pars miles navis impono, ratus exequatus uterque ordo conditio mutuus inter is, virtus æmulatio ſum, cæter omnis ad tutela patria relinquo.

But the Cappadocians being miſerably harraſſed by the Cruelty and Luſt of their Governours, revolt from Mithridates, and ſent for the Brother of their King, who was himſelf Ariarathes too by Name, from Aſia where he was educated, with whom Mithridates renews the Fight, beats him and drives him out of the Kingdom of Cappadocia. And not

Sed Cappadox crudelitas ac libido præfectus vexatus, à Mithridates deficio; fraterque rex, et ipſe Ariarathes nomen, ab Aſia ubi educo, revoco; cum qui Mithridates prælium renovo, vincoque Cappadocia regnum expello. Nec multo poſt adoleſcens, ex ægritudo colligo

not long after the young Man contracting a Diſtemper from Grief of mind, dies.

Drawing together an Army of Mercenaries he makes War upon his Siſter and his Country together. Then he ſends for his eldeſt Son from Cyrene, and puts him to Death, leſt the Alexandrians ſhould make him King againſt himſelf. Upon that the People pull down his Statues and Images, which he ſuppoſing to be done out of Affection to his Siſter, he ſlays the Son which he had by her.

But Phrahates, who had ſucceeded Arſaces, overtakes him by the Swiftneſs of his Horſes, thro' ſome ſhorter Ways, and fetches him back again. Then ſome Time after, as the Children born to him procured him Credit, Flight was again attempted with the ſame Friend to attend him: But by the like Misfortune he is ſeized nigh the Borders of his Kingdom, and being again brought to the King, he is removed out of his Sight as odious to him.

Cæſar approved of this Place as well upon other Accounts, as alſo becauſe the Fortifications of the Year before remain'd entire, to ſave the Soldiers a Labour. He left the fourteenth Legion as a Guard to the Baggage, being one of thoſe three which he had raiſed laſt and brought from Italy. He made Q. Tullius Cicero Commander of that Legion and the Camp, and gave him two hundred Horſe.

ligo infirmitas, deceſſo.

Contraho mercenarius exercitus, bellum ſoror pariter ac patria infero. Arceſſo maximus deinde a Cyrene filius, ne is Alexandrinus contra ſui rex creo, interficio. Tunc populus ſtatua et imago is detraho., qui ſio ſtudium ſoror exiſtimans, filius qui ex is ſuſcipio interficio.

Sed Phrahates, qui Arſaces ſuccedo equus celeritas, per compendioſus trames occupo, retraho. Interjectus deinde tempus, cum fides ille etiam ſuſceptus liberi facio, idem comes amico repeto fuga, ſed par infelicitas prope finis regnum ſuus reprehendo, ac denuo perductus rex, ut inviſus à conſpectus ſummoveo.

Hic quum reliquus res locus probo Cæſar, tum quod ſuperior annus munitio integer maneo, ut miles labor ſublevo. Præſidium impedimentum legio decimus quartus relinquo, unus ex is tres qui proxime conſcribo ex Italia tranſduco. Is legio caſtraque Q. Tullius Cicero præficio, ducentique eques attribuo.

When

Quum

When he ſaw the Country encloſed with Mountains and Rivers, he calls the Guide and aſks him, where in the World he was? He telling him that he would reſt that Day at Caſilinum, then at laſt the Miſtake was diſcover'd, and that Caſinum was a great Way from thence in a different Quarter, and the Guide being laſhed with Rods, and crucified for a Terror to the reſt, he ſent away Maherbal.

Quum mons flumenque clauſus regio circumſpicio, voco dux percunctor, ubi terra ſum? Quum is Caſilinum is dies maneo dico, tum demum cognoſco error, et Caſinum longe inde alius regio ſum, virgaque cæſus dux, et ad reliquus terror in crux ſublatus, Maherbal dimitto.

As he knew the Keepers of the Hoſtages would do nothing without the Order of the Governour Boſtar, he accoſts Boſtar himſelf by a Wile. Boſtar had his Camp without the City upon the Shore, to prevent the Approach of the Romans from the Harbour. There he takes him privately aſide, and tells him in what Condition their Affair was.

Quum injuſſu Boſtar præfectus ſatis ſcio nihil obſes cuſtos facio, Boſtar ipſe ars aggredior. Caſtra extra urbs in ipſe littus habeo Boſtar, ut aditus ex portus intercludo Romanus. Ibi is in ſecretum adduco moneo qui ſtatus res ſum.

Then he reduced the Nation of the Uxii, and joined it to the Satrapy of the Suſians, and then dividing his Troops with Parmenio, he ordered him to advance by a March along the Level. He with a light Detachment gained the Top of the Mountains, a continued Ridge of which runs out into Perſia. He waſtes all that Country, and the third Day after enters Perſia.

Uxius deinde gens ſubigo Suſianus ſatrapia contribuo, dividoque Parmenio copia, ille campeſtris iter procedo jubeo: ipſe expeditus agmen jugum mons capio qui perpetuus dorſum in Perſis excurro. Omnis hic regio vaſto, tertius dies Perſis intro.

The Remembrance of an Anſwer which had been given by an Oracle comes into his Mind. For Anſwer had been made him when he conſulted it, that a Native of Lycia ſhould be his Guide of the Way leading into Perſia.

Subeo animus memoria is oraculum edo ſors; quippe conſulo reſpondeo, dux in Perſis terens via Lycia civis forem. Igitur promiſſum quantus ex præſens neceſſitas exigo, et ipſe for-

Where-

Wherefore he loads the Man with with Promiſes, as great as either the preſent Neceſſity required, and his Fortune admitted, and orders him to be armed after the Manner of the Macedonians.

fortuna capio, onero arma jubeo Macedo mos.

The Day after he ſummons the Commanders of the Troops together, and tells them, that no City had been more bitter againſt the Greeks than that Royal City of the antient Kings of Perſia. From hence thoſe vaſt Armies were pour'd in upon them. From hence Darius firſt, and afterwards Xerxes made impious War upon Europe, that Satisfaction ought to be made to their Anceſtors by the Deſtruction of it.

Poſterus dies convoco dux copia doceo, nullus infeſtus urbs Græcus ſum, quam regia vetus Perſis rex. Hinc ille immenſus agmen infundo. Hinc Darius prius, deinde Xerxes Europa impius infero bellum, excidium ille parentandus ſum major.

Wherefore leſt the Matter ſhould end in a Mutiny, their Quiet was to be interrupted by a War, the Matter of which was ſeaſonably provided for him; for Beſſus having taken the regal Habit, had ordered himſelf to be called Artaxerxes, and was drawing together the Scythians, and other People bordering upon the Tanais. Theſe Things Satibarzanes brought News of, whom he had received upon Honour, and ſet over the Nation which had held before.

Igitur ne in ſeditio res verto, otium interpello belhum, qui materia opportune alo. Namque Beſſus veſtis regis ſumo, Artaxerxes appello ſui jubeo, Scythæque et cæteri Tanais accolæ contraho. Hic Satibarzanes nuncio, qui recipio in fides, regio, qui ante obtineo, præficio.

Immediately he plunders a vaſt Quantity of Corn, and other Proviſion, he racks themſelves cruelly and puts them to Death, ſends Meſſengers all over the Nation of the Æduans, and raiſes them by the ſame Lie about the Murder of the Horſe and their Chiefs.

Continuo magnus numerus frumentum commeatuſque diripio, ipſe crudeliter excrucio interficio, nuntius totus civitas Æduus dimitto, idem mendacium de cædes eques et princeps permoveo, hortor

Chiefs. He adviſes them to revenge their Injuries in like Manner as he had done.

ut ſimilis ratio atque ipſe facio, ſuus injuria perſequor.

CHAP. X.

When two Verbs come coupled by and, *having the ſame Subject, the former, if not Tranſitive, or if it be, if the other be not Tranſitive, or being Tranſitive, have a different Object, may be rendered by a Participle of the preſent Tenſe, agreeing with the common Subject in the Nominative.*

HE was now got at ſome Diſtance from the Place where the Fight was, when he looks behind him and ſees them following at great Diſtances from one another, and that one of them was not far from him, he returns upon him with great Vigour, and whilſt the Albanian Army cries out to the other Curiatii, to help their Brother, Horatius had now ſlain his Enemy, and was victoriouſly advancing for a ſecond Engagement.

JAM aliquantùm ex is locus, ubi pugno, avfugio, quùm reſpicio, video magnus intervallum, ſequens unus haud procul ad ſui ſui abſum, in is magnus impetus redeo, et Albanus exercitus inclamans Curiatius, ut opis fero frater, jàm Horatius cædo hoſtis, victor ſecundus pugna peto.

She who was tired out with their Diſtreſs, now and then employed all the Blandiſhments of a Woman, begging that he would ſtop his Flight, try the Clemency of Alexander, and pacify him him whom he could not eſcape. She had three Children by him, which were now grown up, whom clapping to the Breaſt of their Father, ſhe begged that he would however pity them, and to make her Entreaties more prevalent, Alexander was not far off.

Illa malum fatigo, identidem muliebris adhibeo blanditiæ, orans ut tandem fuga ſiſto, Alexanderque clementia experior, placo qui effugio non poſſum. Tres adultus ſum liberi ex is gigno, qui quum pectus pater admoveo, ut ſaltem is miſerior volo, oro, et quò efficacior ſum precis, haud procul ſum Alexander.

In the mean Time Alexander having made Abiſtimanes Governour of Cappadocia, marches for Cilicia, and came with all his Forces into a Plain, which is called Cyrus's Camp, becauſe Cyrus had had his Camp there ſome Time, when he led his Army into Lydia againſt Crœſus. That Place was fifty Furlongs from the Paſſage, by which we enter Cilicia.

Interea Alexander, Abiſtamenes Cappadocia præpono, Cilicia peto cum omnis copia regio, qui caſtra Cyrus appello, pervenio, ſtativa ibi habeo Cyrus, cum adverſus Crœſus in Lydiæ exercitus duco. Abſum is regio quinquaginta ſtadium ab is aditus, qui Cilicia intro.

The ſame Man being Admiral of the Fleet, and ſailing round Peloponneſus, laid waſte Laconica and defeated their Fleet. He reduced Corcyra under the Dominion of the Athenians, and the ſame Man joined to them as Allies the Epirotians, Acharnanians, Chaonians, and all thoſe Nations which lie upon that Sea; which being done, the Lacedemonians deſiſted from their long Diſpute.

Idem claſſis præfectus circumvehens Peloponneſus, Laconica populor, claſſis is fugo. Corcyra ſub imperium Athenienſis redigo, ſociuſque idem adjungo Epirotæ, Acarnan, Chaon, omniſque is gens, qui mare ille adjaceo; qui factus, Lacedæmonius diutinus contentio deſiſto.

They paſs the Rhine in Ships and Float-Boats thirty Miles below that Place, where the Bridge in Part, and a Garriſon had been left by Cæſar, and make an Inroad into the neareſt Parts of the Country of the Eburones, take up many ſcattered by Flight, and get abundance of Cattle, of which the Barbarians are very greedy. And being tempted by the Plunder, proceed a great Way forward.

Tranſeo Rhenus navis rateſque, triginta mil'e paſſus infra is locus, ubi pons ſum imperfectus, præſidiumque Cæſar relinquo, primus Eburo finis adeo, multus ex fuga diſperſus excipio; magnus pecus numerus, qui ſum cupidus barbarus potior. Invitatus præda longius procedo.

They bantered him and replied, that they would then do ſo, when he ſet forward from Home in Ships, and came with a Wind called Aquilo to Lemnus. For

Ille irrideo, reſpondeo tum is ſui facio, quum ille domus navis proficiſcor, ventus Aquilo venio Lemnus. Fam hic ventus à

For ſep-

this Wind ariſes from the North full againſt thoſe that come from Athens. Miltiades had not Time to ſtay, and ſo ſteered his Courſe to the Place he was bound for, and came to the Cherſoneſe.

The Barbarian hearing this Thing, believed there was nothing of Fraud at the Bottom, and the Day after engaged in a Place, the moſt improper for himſelf, and on the other Hand very convenient for his Enemies, in ſo narrow a Sea, that a great Number of his Ships could not be drawn out to a due Length; wherefore he was conquered more by this Stratagem than the Arms of Greece.

ſeptentrio orior, adverſum teneo Athena proficiſcor. Miltiades moror tempus non habeo, curſus dirigo quò tendo, pervenioque Cherſoneſus.

Hic res audio, barbarus nihil dolus ſubſum credo, poſtridie alieniſſimus ſui locus, contra opportuniſſimus hoſtis, adeò anguſtus mare confligo, ut is multitudo navis explico non poſſum. Vinco igitur magis hic conſilium, quam arma Græcia.

The King orders the Towers to be brought up, and the Barbarians being frighted at the very Sight, held up their Hands from the Walls, and begun to beg, he would reſerve his Anger for Satibarzanes the Cauſe of the Rebellion, and ſpare Suppliants who ſubmitted themſelves. The King granted them a Pardon, and not only raiſed the Siege, but reſtored to the Inhabitans all their Subſtance.

Rex turris admoveo jubeo, ipſeque adſpectus territus barbarus, è murus ſupinus manus tendo oro cæpi, ira in Satibarzanes defectio auctor reſervo; ſupplex ſuimet dedens parco. Rex do venia, non obſidio modo ſolvo, ſed omnis ſuus incola reddo.

Cæſar ſtaid at Avaricum ſeveral Days, and having found very great Plenty of Corn and other Proviſion there, he refreſhed his Army after their Toil and Scarcity; and Winter being now almoſt ended, and he deſigning to march againſt the Enemy, the leading Men of the Æduans came as Ambaſſadors to him.

Cæſar Avaricum complures dies commoro, ſummuſque ibi copia frumentum et reliquus commeatus nanciſcor, exercitus ex labor et inopia reficio. Jam prope hyems confectus, quum adverſus hoſtis proficiſcor conſtituo, legatus is princeps Æduus venio.

Cæsar march'd out of the Camp in the Silence of the Night, and before any Relief could come from the Town, driving out the Garrison and making himself Master of the Place, he planted two Legions there, and drew a double Ditch of twelve Foot from the bigger to the lesser Camp, that even single Men might pass safe from any sudden Onset of the Enemy.

Silentium nox Cæsar ex castra egredior, priùsquam subsidium ex oppidum venio possum, dejicio præsidium, potior locus, duo ibi legio colloco, fossaque pes duodeni a major castra minor perduco, ut tutò ab repentinus hostis incursus etiam singuli commeo possum.

Litavicus having received the Army, when he was now about thirty Miles from Gergovia, suddenly calling his Soldiers together, he cried and said, whither are we going, Soldiers, all our Horse, all our Nobility are destroyed. Eporedorix and Virdumarus, the most leading Men in our Government, have been accused of Treason, by the Romans, and put to Death without Tryal.

Litavicus accipio exercitus, cum mille passus circiter triginta a Gergovia absum, convoco subitò miles, lacrimor, quo proficis or, inquam, miles, omnis noster equitatus, omnis nobilitas intereo. Princeps civitas Eporedorix et Virdumarus insimulo proditio Romanus, indictus causa interficio.

Ordering the Brothers of Litavicus to be seized, he finds they had fled a little before to the Enemy. Wherefore encouraging his Soldiers, that they would not be troubled at the Fatigue of their March, at so necessary a Juncture, after he had marched about twenty five Miles, he espied the Army of the Æduans, and sending his Horse upon them, stops and hinders their March.

Frater Litavicus quum comprehendo jubeo, paulo ante hostis reperio profugio. Adhortor miles, ne necessarius tempus labor iter permoveo, progressus mille passus viginti quinque, agmen Æduus conspicor, immitto equitatus, iter is moror et impedio.

By this Victory he got a great deal of Plunder, and as he was returning Home, because some Islands had now revolted by Reason of the Severity of the Government, he fixt the well affected, and obliged those that had revolted

Hic victoria magnus præda potior, quùm domus revertor, quòd jam nonnullus insula propter acerbitas imperium deficio, bene animatus confirmo, alienatus officium redeo cogo.

Scy-

ed to return to their Duty. He ſwept Scyrus of its People, which at that Time the Dolopes inhabited, becauſe it had behaved itſelf contumaciouſly.

Scyrus qui is tempus Dolopes incolo, qui contumacius ſui gero vacuefacio.

He carried on many Wars in Europe, when he was General of the Athenians; he carried on many in Ægypt too of his own Accord: for he went to aſſiſt Nectanebus, and ſecured his Kingdom to him: He did the ſame at Cyprus, but then he was given by the Government as an Aſſiſtant to Evagoras; nor did he depart from thence, before he had conquered the whole Iſland in War.

Multus in Europa bellum adminiſtro, quum dux Athenienſis ſum; multus in Ægyptus ſuus ſponti gero: nam Nectanebus adjuvo proficiſcor, regnum is conſtituo: Cyprus idem facio, ſed publice Evagoras adjutor datus; neque prius inde diſcedo, quàm totus inſula bellum devinco.

CHAP. XI.

A Verb Tranſitive with the Relative Object whom *or* which *before it, whoſe Antecedent is likewiſe the Object of a Verb Tranſitive, that has too the ſame Subject with the other Verb, may be rendered by a Participle of the Preterperfect Tenſe, agreeing with the Antecedent.*

IN the following War of the Campanians, he gave all People ſuch great Hopes of him, that he was put in the Room of the General Damaſcon deceaſed; whoſe Wife, whom he had known in Adultery, after the Death of her Husband he took in Marriage; and not content that of a poor Man he was on a ſudden become rich, he practiſed Piracy againſt his Country.

SEQUENS bellum Campanus tantus de ſui ſpes omnis facio, ut in locus demortuus dux Damaſcon ſufficio; qui uxor adulterium cognoſco poſt mors vir in matrimonium recipio; nec contentus quòd ex inops repentè dives fio, piratica adverſus patria exerceo.

But Cleopatra being not ſo much divorced as diſmiſſed by her Mother by a Separation of her Husband from her, marries Cyzicenus in Syria; and that ſhe might not bring him the bare Name of a Wife, ſhe leads to him the Army of Grypus, which ſhe had wheedled over to her, as it were by Way of Fortune. Wherefore Cyzicenus being now a Match for the Strength of his Brother, fights a Battle.

Sed Cleopatra non tam vir repudiatus, quam mater divortium vir dimiſſus Cyzicenus in Syria nubo; iſque nè nudus uxor nomen affero, exercitus Grypus ſollicito, velut dotalis is deduco. Par igitur vires frater Cyzicenus, prælium committo.

Scarce had the Rear got without their Entrenchments, when the Gauls encouraging one another, not to let ſlip out of their Hands the Plunder, which they hoped for, it would be too long, the Romans being frighted, to wait for the Aſſiſtance of the Germans, nor would their Honour allow it, that they ſhould not dare, with ſuch vaſt Forces, to attack ſo ſmall an Army, eſpecially flying and embarraſſed.

Vix agmen noviſſimus extra munitio procedo, cum Gallus exhortatus inter ſui, ne ſpero præda ex manus dimitto, longus ſum, perterritus Romanus, Germanus auxilium expecto, neque ſuus patior dignitas, ut tantus copia tam exiguus manus, præſertim fugiens et impeditus, adorior non audeo.

The coming of the Deſerters was agreeable to the King. Wherefore in the Beginning of the Evening, the ſame being his Guides, he takes the Rout which they ſhewed him with a light Detachment of Horſe, the Phalanx being order'd to follow as faſt as they could haſten. He moved on with his Detachment in a ſquare Form, and ſo ordered his March, that the Van might readily join with the Rear.

Gratus rex adventus transfuga ſum. Itaque primus veſpera dux idem expeditus eques manus monſtro via ingredior, phalanx quantum feſtino poſſum ſequor juſſus. Ipſe quadratus agmen incedens, ita curſus rego, ut primus conjungo ultimus poſſum.

Not far off was a Spring, to which being ſhewn by thoſe acquainted with the Place, one Polyſtratus a Macedonian tormented with

Haud procul ſum fons, qui monſtratus a peritus, Polyſtratus Macedo ſitis maceratus accedo ac dum galea

with Thirſt came, and whilſt he drinks the Water, which he took up in his Helmet, he eſpied Weapons fix'd in the Bodies of ſome Horſes ready to die; and wondering they were ſtabbed rather than driven away, he finds the Body of a Man half-alive in a ſorry Chariot covered with Skins.

galea haurio aqua ſorbeo, telum jumentum deficiens corpus infixus conſpicio; miratuſque confodio potius quam abigo, ſemivivus homo corpus, in ſordidus vehiculum pellis contectus reperio.

He encreaſed the glory which he had received from his Father by many excellent Qualities. For he was eloquent, active, laborious, skilled in military Affairs, and no leſs in the Government of the State. There are a great many famous Actions of his on Record; but theſe are the moſt illuſtrious: He ſubdued the Olynthians and Byzantians in War, and took Samos.

Hic à pater accipio gloria multus augeo virtus. Sum enim diſertus, impiger, laborioſus, res militaris peritus, neque minus civitas regendus. Multus hic ſum præclarè factus, ſed hic maximè illuſtris; Olynthius et Byzantius bellum ſubigo, et Samus capio.

The Kings of the Lacedæmonians, leſt by fighting againſt Fortune they ſhould bring greater Detriment upon the City, intended to draw off their Army, had not Tyrtæus interpoſed, who repeated to the Army in an Aſſembly thereof ſome Verſes which which he had compoſed, in which he had compriſed Incitements to Courage, Conſolation for their Loſſes, and Advice about the War.

Rex Lacedæmonius, ne contra fortuna pugno, major detrimentum civitas infligo, reduco exercitus volo, ni intervenio Tyrtæus, qui compono carmen exercitus pro concio recito, in qui hortamentum virtus, damnum ſolatium, bellum conſilium conſcribo.

When ſome Overtures were made at Ilerda for a Surrender, thô Petrius and Afranius, upon a ſudden Change of Mind, ſlew all the Iulians, which they catched within their Camp, upon that free Intercourſe and Commerce betwixt the two Parties, he could not endure to imitate the Trea-

Moveo apud Ilerda conditio cum aſſiduus inter uterque pars uſus et commercium, Petreius ac Afranius deprehendo intra caſtra Iulianus ſubitus pœnitentia interficio, admitto in ſui perfidia non ſuſtineo imitor. Acies

Treachery which had been committed againſt himſelf. In the Field of Pharſalia he called out that they ſhould ſpare their Fellow-Citizens.

Pharſalicus proclamo ut civis parco.

They think too that theſe were not ſlain with his Conſent, the former of which had rebelled after a Pardon had been obtained. And Cæſar after he had killed in a cruel manner, with Fire and Sword, his freed-men and Slaves, had ſlaughtered the Beaſts too which he had provided for the Entertainment of the People. Finally he gave Leave, to all thoſe whom he had not then pardoned, to return into Italy.

Ne hic quidem voluntas ipſe interemptus puto, qui tamen prior poſt impetro venia rebello. Et Cæſar libertus ſervuſque is ferrum et ignis crudelis in modus eneco, beſtia quoque ad munus populus comparo contrucido. Denique etiam qui nondum ignoſco cunctus in Italia redeo permitto.

And if any Things were contrived or ſaid ſeverely againſt him, he choſe rather to reſtrain than puniſh them; wherefore he took no further Notice of the Conſpiracies which he had diſcovered, and Night-Cabals, than to ſignify by Proclamation that they were known to him; and he was content to deſire in an Aſſembly thoſe who talkt bitterly againſt him, not to perſiſt.

Et ſi quis aut cogito gravius adverſus ſui aut dico, inhibeo malo quam vindico. Itaque et detego conjuratio conventuſque nocturnus, non ultra arguo quam ut edictum oſtendo ſum ſui notus, et acerbè loquens ſatis habeo pro concio ne perſevero.

He had vowed this Temple to Mars in the Philippian War, which he had undertaken for the Revenge of his Father. Wherefore he enacted, that the Senate ſhould be conſulted here about Wars and Triumphs; and that thoſe that ſhould go to the Provinces with Command, ſhould be diſpatched from thence; and that they who returned victorious, ſhould bring the Ornaments of their Triumphs in there.

Ædes Mars bellum Philippenſis pro ultio paternus ſuſcipio voveo. Sancio ergo ut de bellum triumphuſque hic conſulo Senatus; provincia cum imperium petiturus hunc deduco; quique victor redeo, huc inſigne triumphus infero.

He

Fati-

He burnt above two thouſand Books of Prophecy, which he had got together from all Parts, and only kept the Sibylline; theſe he laid up on two Shelves under the Baſe of the Palatine Apollo. The Year which had been regulated by Julius, but was afterwards diſordered and confuſed through Negligence, he reduced again to its former Regularity.

Fatidicus liber ſupra duo mille contraho undique cremo, ac ſolus retineo Sibyllinus. Hic condo duo forulus, ſub Palatinus Apollo baſis. Annus Julius ordinatus, ſed poſtea negligenter conturbatus atque confuſus, rurſus ad priſtinus ratio redigo.

He took from a Senator the Laticlavian Tunick, having underſtood, that he had removed his Lodging into his Gardens, about the Kalends of July, that he might hire a Houſe cheaper in the City after that Day. And he removed another from the Queſtorſhip, becauſe he had divorced a Wife whom he had married the Day before his taking his Lot, the Day after.

Senator latus clavus adimo, cum cognoſco ſub Kalendæ Julius demigro in hortus, qui viliùs poſt dies ædes in urbs conduco. Alius et quæſtura removeo, quòd uxor pridie ſortitio duco poſtridie repudio.

Princes that were ill-affected to him and ſuſpected, he kept quiet, more by Threats and Complaints than Force. Some whom he wheedled to him by fair Words and Promiſes, he never let go again, as Maroboduus the German, Thraſcypolis the Thracian, Archelaus the Cappadocean, whoſe Kingdom he likewiſe reduced into the Form of a Province.

Rex infeſtus ſuſpectuſq; comminatio magis et querela quam vis reprimo. Quidam per blanditiæ atque promiſſum extraho ſui non remitto, ut Maroboduus Germanus, Thraſcypolis Thrax, Archelaus Cappadox, qui etiam regnum in forma provincia redigo.

But having got the Advantage of Secrecy, and being as it were withdrawn from the Eyes of the City, he at length ſhew'd at once all the Vices, which he had but bodily concealed a long Time, concerning which I ſhall now give an Account particularly from the Beginning. When he was a young Sol-

Cæterum ſecretum licentia nactus, et quaſi civitas oculus remotus cunctus ſimul vitium male diù diſſimulo, tandem profundo, de qui ſigillatim ab exordium refero. In caſtra tyro etiam tum, propter nimius vi-

Soldier in the Camp, becauſe of his exceſſive Greeedineſs of Wine, he was called inſtead of Tiberius, Biberius.

vinum aviditas pro Tiberius Biberius appello.

Various Reproaches from all Quarters ſadly galled his anxious Mind, every one of them that were condemned heaping upon him all Manner of Abuſe to his Face, or by Libels, which they ſcattered in the Orcheſtra. With which he was very differently affected, ſo that one while for Shame he wiſhed all his Faults had been unknown and concealed, ſometime he would deſpiſe them, and publiſh them himſelf.

Uro inſuper anxius mens varius undique convitium, nullus non damnatus omnis probrum genus coràm, vel per libellus in orcheſtra pono ingerens. Qui diverſiſſime afficio, modò ut præ pudor ignotus et celatus cunctus cupio, nonnunquam idem contemno, et profero ultrò.

Being ordered by them all to ſpeak, Silence being made, and his Chains being looſed, he ſhews them his Hands which he held out as he was chained: You ſee, Soldiers, ſaid he, the Habit and Ornaments of your General, which not any of my Enemies have put upon me, for that indeed would be a Comfort: You have made me of a Conqueror a conquered Man.

Juſſus univerſus dico, factus ſilentium, laxatuſq; vinculum, profero ſic ut ſum catenatus, manus oſtendo: cerno miles, inquam habitus atque ornamentum dux veſter, qui ego non hoſtis quiſquam impono, nam hic etiam ſolatium forem, tu ego ex victor victus facio.

He carried the Infant, which he called Julia Druſilla, round the Temples of all the Goddeſſes, and laid it on the the Lap of Minerva, and recommended it to be maintained and brought up by her; nor did he believe her to be of his own begetting, by any better Token than that of her Savageneſs, which even then was ſuch in her, that ſhe made at the Faces and Eyes of Infants that played with her, with her Fingers to miſchieve them.

Infans Julia Druſilla appello per omnis dea templum circumfero, Minerva gremium impono, alenduſq; et inſtituendus commendo. Nec ullus firmior indicium ſuus ſemen ſum credo, quàm feritas, qui ille quoque tantus jam tunc ſum, ut infeſtus digitus os et oculus ſimul ludens inceſſo.

What

Quis

What Men were the Romans? Shepherds forſooth, who poſſeſſed a Territory which they had taken from the rightful Owners by Robbery, who not being able to procure Wives, by reaſon of the Baſeneſs of their Original, ſeiz'd them by publick Violence, who finally founded their City in Parricide, and ſprinkled the Foundations of their Walls with the Blood of their Prince's Brother.

Quis homo ſum Romanus? nempe paſtor, qui latrocicinium juſtus dominus adimo ſolum teneo, qui uxor, cum propter dehoneſtamentum genus non invenio, vis publicus rapio, qui denique urbs ipſe parricidium condo, muruſque fundamentum fraternus ſanguis aſpergo.

Africanus declared, that neither was the Courage of the Romans abated, if they were conquered, nor did they grow inſolent by Succeſs. The Romans divided the Cities which they had taken, amongſt their Allies, thinking Glory more ſuitable for them than Poſſeſſions that might miniſter to their Pleaſures, for that the Glory of Victory was to be claimed for the Roman Name, but the Luxury of Wealth to be left to their Allies.

Africanus prædico, neque Romanus, ſi vinco, animus minuo, neque ſecundus res inſoleſco. Capio civitas inter ſocius divido Romanus, aptior gloria quam poſſeſſio voluptarius judicans, quippe victoria gloria Romanus nomen vindico, opes luxuria ſocius relinquo.

CHAP. XII.

A Verb Paſſive with the Relative Subject who *or* which *before it, whoſe Time is prior to that of the Verb in the Clauſe of the Antecedent, may be rendered by a Participle of the Preterperfect Tenſe, agreeing with the Antecedent.*

HE then deſigned to march againſt the Dahæ, for there he knew Spitamenes was; but Fortune who was never weary of indulging him, managed this

DAHÆ deinde ſtatuo peto, ibi namq; Spitamenes ſum cognoſco, ſed hic quoque expeditio, ut plerique alius, fortuna in-

this Expedition for him in his Abſence, as ſhe did moſt other Things. Spitamenes was inflamed with an exceſſive Love of his Wife, whom enduring with much Difficulty, Flight and a conſtant Change of Habitation, he dragged along with him into all his Danger.

indulgeo is nunquam fatigo, pro abſens tranſigo. Spitamenes immodicus uxor amor flagro, quam ægre fuga et novus ſubinde exſilium tolerans in omnis diſcrimen comes traho.

Hereupon divers Thoughts diſturbed his Mind muſing upon various Things; he lookt upon it as a great Piece of Service done him, that a Deſerter and a Traytor, who would have put a Stop to ſuch great Deſigns, if he had lived, was taken off: On the other Hand he abominated the monſtrous Villany, ſince ſhe had by baſe Treachery ſlain one who had deſerved well of her, the Parent of their common Children.

Varius hinc cogitatio animus diverſus agitans commoveo, meritum ingens in ſuimet ſum credo, quod transfuga et proditor tantus res, ſi vivo, injecturus mora, interficio: contrà facinus ingens averſor, quum optime mereor de ipſe, communis parens liberi per inſidiæ interimo.

The King alone able to endure ſo great a Hardſhip, went round the Soldiers, drew together thoſe who were diſperſed, raiſed thoſe that were laid down, ſhewed 'em at a Diſtance the Smoak rolling from the Cottages, and adviſed to make Haſte to the neareſt Places of Refuge. Nor did any Thing contribute more to their Preſervation, than that they bluſhed to deſert the King, who held it out againſt Hardſhips, they had yielded to.

Rex unus tantus malum patiens, circumeo miles, contrabo diſpergo, allevo proſterno, oſtendo procul evolutus ex tugurium fumus, hortorque ut proximus quiſque ſuffugium occupo. Nec ullus res magis ſalus ſum, quam quod ſufficiens malum qui ipſe cedo, rex deſero erubeſco.

Thoſe who were ſent before bring Word, that Darius was thirty Furlongs from thence. Upon that he orders the Army to halt, and taking Arms himſelf, put his Troops in Order of Battle. The Country People, in great Fright,

Darius triginta ſtadium inde abſum præmiſſus indico. Tunc conſiſto agmen jubeo, armaque ipſe ſumo, acies ordino. Darius adventus hoſtis pavidus agreſtis nuntio, vix credo ac-

Fright, told Darius of the coming of the Enemy, who could hardly believe that they were coming to meet him, whom he purſued as flying; wherefore no ſmall Fear fell upon the Minds of them all.

occurro etiam, qui ut fugiens ſequor; ergo non mediocris omnis animus formido incedo.

After Dion came to Corinth, and Heraclides fled to the ſame Place, who had been baniſhed by the ſame Dionyſius, and had been Commander of the Horſe, they begun to levy War by all Manner of Means; but they advanced not much, becauſe an Uſurpation of many Years Continuance, was thought to be of great Strength, for which Reaſon few were brought to a Share of the Danger.

Poſtquam Corinthus pervenio Dion, et èodem perfugio Heraclides, expello idem Dionyſius, qui præfectus ſum eques, omnis ratio bellum comparo cæpi: ſed non multum proficio, quod multus annus tyrannis magnus opes putor, qui ob cauſa pauci ad ſocietas periculum perduco.

In the right Wing the Perſians bore hard upon the Theſſalian Horſe, and now one Body of them was born quite down by the Preſs alone, when the Theſſalians nimbly turning their Horſes and ſlipping off, return again to the Battle, and mow down the Barbarians with prodigious Slaughter, who were ſcattered and diſcompoſed by their confident Expectation of Victory.

In dexter cornu Perſa Theſſalus eques vehementer urgeo, jamque unus ala ipſe impetus proculco, cùm Theſſalus ſtrenue circumago equus dilapſus, rurſus in prælium redeo, ſpargoq; et incompoſitus victoria fiducia barbarus ingens cædes proſterno.

Whilſt theſe Things are doing in India, the Græcian Soldiers, who had been ſettled in Colonies about Bactra by the King, a Sedition ariſing amongſt them, had revolted, not ſo much incenſed againſt the King, as for Fear of Puniſhment. For having ſlain ſome of their Country-Men, who were too ſtrong for them, they begun to think of taking up Arms, and

Dum hic in India gero, Græcus miles in colonia rex deduco circa Bactra, ortus intra ipſe ſeditio, deficio, non tam rex infenſus, quam metus ſupplicium. Quippe occido quidam popularis qui validior ſum, arma ſpecto cæpi; et Bactrianus arx, qui caſus negligentius aſſervatus.

and ſeizing a Caſtle in Bactra, which by Chance was negligently guarded, they had drawn in the Barbarians too to a Concurrence in the Revolt.

tus ſum, occupo, barbarus quoque in ſocietas defectio impello.

At the ſame Time a Fleet of the Macedonians, which had been ſent for from Greece, defeats Ariſtomenes, who had been ſent by Darius to recover the Coaſt of the Helleſpont, his Ships being all taken or ſunk. After this Pharnabazus Admiral of the Perſian Fleet, having exacted Contributions from the Mileſians, and put a Garriſon into the City of Chius, goes to Andrus, and from thence to Syphnus with a hundred Ships.

Idem tempus claſſis Macedo ex Græcia accio, Ariſtomenes qui Helleſpontus ora recupero Darius mitto, captus is aut merſus navis ſupero. A Mileſius deinde Pharnabazus præfectus Perſicus claſſis pecunia exactus, et præſidium in urbs Chius introductus, centum navis Andrus, et inde Syphnus peto.

And now the jointing of the Stones being looſened by the frequent Strokes of the Ram, the Walls had given Way, both the Fleet had entered the Harbour, and ſome of the Macedonians had got up into the Towers of the Enemies that had been forſaken, when the Tyrians being overpowered by ſo many Evils befalling them at once, ſome fly for Refuge to the Temples, others bolting the Doors of their Houſes, take their free Choice of Death.

Jamque creber aries ſaxum compages ſolutus, munimentum deficio, et claſſis intro portus, et quidam Macedo in turris hoſtis deſero evado; quum Tyrius tot ſimul malum victus, alius ſupplex in templum confugio, alius fores ædes obſero, occupo liber mors arbitrium.

The Bactrians are the moſt active amongſt thoſe Nations, of rugged tempers, and very averſe from the Luxury of the Perſians, ſituated not far from the moſt warlike Nation of the Scythians, which was uſed to live upon Spoil, and were always in Arms. But the Perfidiouſneſs of Beſſus was ſuſpected. For as he aſpired to the

Sum Bactrianus inter ille gens promptus, horridus ingenium, multumque à Perſa luxus abhorrens, ſitus haud procul Scytha bellicoſus gens, raptum vivo aſſueſco; ſemperque in arma ſum. Sed Beſſus perfidia ſuſpectus ſum. Nam quum imperium affecto, qui

the Sovereignty, his Treachery, by which alone he could compaſs it, was much feared.

He detains in Priſon ſome Grandees that were ſent for that Purpoſe; and ſo all being unaware of him, and fearing nothing of Hoſtility, he ſends his Army to deſtroy the City. Wherefore a dubious Engagement enſues in the City itſelf, in which the Townſmen prevailing by their Numbers, Dionyſius is repulſed, who apprehending a Siege of the Citadel, got off privately into Italy, with all his Royal Furniture.

qui ſolus is aſſequor poſſum, proditio multum timeo.

In is res mitto primores in carcer retineo; atque ita incautus omnis, nec quicquam hoſtilis metuens, exercitus deleo civitas mitto. Fio igitur in ipſe urbs anceps prælium, in qui oppidanus multitudo ſupero, Dionyſius pello, qui cum obſidio arx timeo, cum omnis regius apparatus in Italia profugio tacitus.

When therefore the victorious Carthaginians had ſhut up Syracuſe by a Siege, and Agathocles ſaw that he was not equal to them in Strength, nor provided for enduring a Siege, and beſides that he was forſaken by all his Allies, who were offended with his Cruelty, he reſolves to transfer the War into Africa. His Boldneſs was wonderful indeed, to make War upon the City of thoſe, for whom he was not a Match in the Soil of his own City.

Cum igitur victor Pœnus Syracuſæ obſidio cingo, Agathocleſque ſui nec vires par, neque ad obſidio fero inſtructus video, ſuper hic ſocius crudelitas is offendo ac ſero, ſtatuo bellum in Africa transfero. Mirus prorſus audacia, ut qui in ſolum urbs ſuus par non ſum, is urbs bellum infero.

Wherefore he defeats with no great Trouble Aquilius and Maltinus, who were furniſhed only with an Aſiatick Army, whom being beat together with Nicomedes, he is received with huge Favour of the Cities. He finds there much Gold and Silver, and Plenty of warlike Ammunition laid up by the Care of former Kings; with which being provided,

Non magnus igitur labor Aquilius et Maltinus Aſianus tantùm exercitus inſtructus vinco; qui ſimul cum Nicomedes pulſus, ingens favor civitas excipio. Multus ibi aurum argentumque, ſtudium vetus rex, magnuſque bellum apparatus invenio; qui inſtructus debitum civitas publicus

vided, he remits the Cities their publick and private Debts, and grants them an Exemption from War for five Years.

He took Care likewiſe to have Caranus his Brother begot of a Step-Mother, his Rival for the Kingdom, ſlain. At the Beginning he ſuppreſſed many Nations which were rebelling, and quaſhed ſome Seditions juſt riſing. By which Things being encouraged, he came into Greece by a very ſpeedy March, where, after the Example of his Father, ſending for the ſeveral Cities to Corinth, he is ſubſtituted General in his Room.

Perdiccas having ſaid theſe Things according to his ſingular Eloquence, ſo wrought upon the Infantry, that his Advice being approved of, he was choſen General by them all. Then the Cavalry are brought to a good Underſtanding with them, and agree upon Aridæus for their King. A Part of the Kingdom was reſerved for Alexander's Son, if any ſhould be born. Theſe Things they did, Alexander's Body being placed in the Midſt of them, that his Majeſty might be a Witneſs of their Decrees.

Theſe Places were known to the Neighbourhood, and the Matter required great Diligence, not in ſecuring the Main of the Army (for no Danger could befall them all from People that were frighted and diſperſed) but in ſaving ſingle Soldiers; which Thing yet in Part concerned the Safety

privatuſque remitto, et vacatio quinquennium concedo.

Æmulus quoque imperium Caranus frater ex noverca ſuſceptus interficio curo. Inter initium multus gens rebello compeſco, oriens nonnullus ſeditio extinguo. Qui res erectus citatus gradus in Græcia contendo, ubi exemplum pater, Corinthus evoco civitas, dux in locus is ſubſtituo.

Hic cùm pro ſingularis facundia ſuus Perdiccas peroro, adeò moveo pedes, ut probatus conſilium is dux omnis lego. Tum eques in concordia revoco, in Aridæus rex conſentio. Servo portio regnum Alexander filius, ſi naſcor. Hic ago, pono in medio corpus Alexander, ut majeſtas is teſtis decretum ſum.

Hic locus vicinitas ſum notus, magnuſque res diligentia requiro, non in ſumma exercitus tueor (nullus enim poſſum univerſus ab perterritus ac diſperſus periculum accido) ſed in ſi gulus miles conſervo; qui tamen ex pars res ad ſalus

Safety of the Army, for the Deſire of Plunder tempted many out too far, and the Woods hindered them from going in Bodies together.

ſalus exercitus pertineo, nam præda cupiditas multus longius evoco, ac ſilvæ confertus adeo prohibeo.

Amongſt the great Number of the Allies of the Italian Kind, who had been taken by Annibal at the Traſimene Lake, and diſmiſſed, there were three Campanian Horſe, who had been then wheedled by many Preſents and Promiſes of Annibal, to gain for him the Affections of their Countrymen. Theſe brought Word that if he would carry his Army into Campania, he might have an Opportunity of getting Capua, and prevailed with him.

Inter multitudo ſocius Italicus genus, qui ad Traſimenus capio Annibal dimittoque, tres Campanus eques ſum, multus jam tum illicio donum promiſſumque Annibal concilio popularis animus. Hi nuncio, ſi in Campania exercitus admoveo, Capuæ potior copia forem moveo.

Then Annibal pretending to march through Samnium for Rome, returned as far as the Pelignians, waſting the Country. Fabius led his Troops upon the Mountains betwixt the Enemy's Army and the City of Rome, neither abſolutely leaving, nor engaging them. From the Pelignians the Carthaginian turn'd his March, and went back again for Apulia, and came to Geronium, a City that had been forſaken through fear.

Tum per Samnium Roma ſui peto ſimulans Annibal, uſque in Pelignus populabundus redeo. Fabius medius inter hoſtis agmen urbſque Roma jugum duco, nec abſiſtens nec congrediens. Ex Pelignus Pœnus flecto iter, retroque Apulia repeto, Geronium pervenio urbs metus deſero.

The next Day he came from Tarracon to a Station ten Miles diſtant from the Mouth of the River Iberus. From thence two Spy-Ships of the Maſſilians that had been ſent before, brought Word, that the Carthaginian Fleet lay in the Mouth of the River, and that their Camp was pitched upon

Alter dies ab Tarracon ſtatio decem mille paſſus diſtans ab oſtium Iberus amnis pervenio. Inde duo Maſſilienſis ſpeculatorius præmiſſus navis refero, claſſis Punicus ſto in oſtium flumen, caſtraque in ripa pono. Itaque us-

upon the Bank. Therefore in order to ſurpriſe them unawares, weighing Anchor, he proceeds againſt the Enemy.

improvidus opprimo, ſublatus anchora, hoſtis vado.

CHAP. XIII.

A Verb not Paſſive with the Relative Subject who *or* which *before it, whoſe Time is the ſame with that of the Verb in the Clauſe of the Antecedent, may be made by the Participle of the Preſent Tenſe agreeing with the Antecedent.*

FLIGHT was allowed to ſome who deſired it, or elſe they were forced into Baniſhment, and the Eſtates of thoſe that were abſent, as well as of thoſe that were ſlain, were divided. Thus the Senſe of the publick Misfortunes was taken away by the Sweetneſs of the Booty and private Intereſt, till the Gabian State, being ſtript of all Conduct and Support, is delivered up into the Hands of the Roman King without any ſtruggle for it.

PATEO quidam volo fuga, aut in exilium ago, abſumque bona juxta atque interimo divido. Inde præda et privatus dulcedo commodum, ſenſus malum publicus adimo, donec orbus conſilium auxiliumque Gabinus res rex Romanus ſine ullus dimicatio trado.

After this Omen of Perpetuity had been received, there followed another Prodigy, which portended the Greatneſs of the Empire. A Man's Head with the Face entire is ſaid to have appeared to thoſe who opened the Foundation of the Temple. Which Appearance did by no obſcure Intimation portend that that would be the Seat of Empire, and the Head of the World.

Hic perpetuitas auſpicium accipio, ſequor alius magnitudo imperium portendens prodigium. Caput humanus integer facies aperio fundamentum templum dico appareo. Qui viſus ſpecies, haud per ambages arx is imperium, caputque res ſum portendo.

Im- Pro-

Immediately he lays Hands upon his Brother, and comes to the Palace, and rouſing the Watch, tells them he brought Intelligence of ſomething relating to the Preſervation of the King's Life. Both the Time they came at, and their Looks which gave indeed no Intimations of an eaſy Mind, and the Sadneſs of one of the two alarmed Ptolemy and Leonnatus, who kept Watch at the Chamber Door.

Protinùs injicio frater manus et in regia pervenio, excitoque cuſtos corpus, ad ſalus rex pertineo qui aſſero affirmo. Et tempus qui venio, et vultus haud ſane ſecurus animus index, et mœſtitia e duo alter Ptolemæus ac Leonnatus excubo ad cubiculum limen excito.

The King ſending Balacer before him to ſee what the Matter was, underſtands that the Rock had been forſaken by the Flight of the Indians. Then a Signal being given that they ſhould all ſet up a Shout, he ſtruck a Terrour into the Enemy, who fled in great Confuſion, and many, as if the Enemy was at their Heels, tumbling down the ſlippery Rocks periſhed.

Rex Balacer qui ſpeculor præmitto, cognoſco petra fuga Indus deſero. Tum do ſignum ut univerſus conclamo, incompoſitè fugio motus incutio, multuſque, tanquam ad ſum hoſtis per lubricus ſaxum præcipito occido.

During theſe Things, Alexander having ſent Cleander with Money to draw Soldiers together from Peloponneſus, and having ſettled the Affairs of Lycia and Pamphylia, brought up his Army to the City of Celænæ. The River Marſyas, famous by the fabulous Verſes of the Greeks, ran through the Middle of it at that Time. Its Spring which riſes from the higheſt Part of a Mountain, falls upon a Rock below with great Noiſe.

Interea hic Alexander conduco ex Peloponneſus miles. Cleander pecunia mitto. Lycia Pamphiliaque res compono, urbs Celænæ exercitus admoveo. Mediuſs ille tempeſtas interfluo Marſyas amnis, fabuloſus Græcus carmen inclytus. Fons is ex ſummus mons cacumen excurro, in ſubjectus petra magnus ſtrepitus cado.

Then the Ambaſſadors of the Athenians come up, who begged that thoſe who were taken at the River Granicus, might be reſtored

Supervenio deinde legatus Athenienſis peto ut capio apud Granicus amnis reddo ſui. Ille non hic

ed to them. He replied, that he would order not only them but the reſt of the Greeks too to be reſtored, after the Perſian War was ended. But as he was ready to march againſt Darius, who he had not yet heard had paſſed the Euphrates, he draws all his Forces together from all Quarters.

There he ſaw the Chariot, wherein it was ſaid Gordius the Father of Midas rode. The Yoke was remarkable, bound with divers Knots which were involved within themſelves, and concealed the Plaits. The Inhabitants thereupon affirming that a Declaration had been made by an Oracle, that whoever looſed that inextricable Piece of Knot-Work, ſhould be Maſter of Aſia, a Deſire fell on his Mind, of fulfilling that Oracle.

When he was ſcarce entered, his Limbs begun to ſtiffen with ſudden Cold, and the vital Heat left almoſt his whole Body. His Servants take him out like one that was expiring, and carry him ſcarce ſenſible into his Tent. There was a mighty Concern and almoſt Mourning throughout the Camp. They wept and complained that the moſt famous King of any Age or Time had not been ſlain by his Enemy, but was taken off and cut ſhort as he was waſhing his Body in Water.

During theſe Things his Breath begun to paſs more freely. The King lift up his Eyes, and his Senſe coming to him by Degrees, he knew his Friends that ſtood about

modo, ſed etiam cæteri Græcus reſtituo jubeo reſpondeo finio Perſicus bellum. Cæterum Darius imminens, qui nondum Euphrates ſupero cognoſco, undique omnis copia contraho.

Ibi vehiculum qui Gordius Midas pater veho conſto adſpicio. Notabilis ſum jugum, adſtrictus complures nodus, in ſuimet implico, et celo nexus. Incola deinde affirmo, edo oraculum ſors, Aſia potior, qui inexplicabilis vinculum ſolvo, cupido incedo animus ſors is impleo.

Vix ingreſſus ſubitus horror artus rigeo cæpi, et totus propemodum corpus vitalis calor relinquo. Expiro ſimilis miniſter excipio, nex ſatis compos mens in tabernaculum defero. Ingens ſollicitudo ac pæne luctus in totus caſtrum ſum. Fleo queror omnis ætas ac memoria clarus rex non ab hoſtis dejicio ſed abluo aqua corpus eripio et extinguo.

Inter hic liberiùs meo ſpiritus cæpi. Allevo rex oculus et paulatìm redeo animus, circumſto amicus agnoſco; laxatuſq;

vis

about him, and the Violence of his Diſtemper ſeemed abated for this Reaſon only, becauſe he was ſenſible of the Greatneſs of his Calamity. The ill State of his Body made his Mind very uneaſy too. For it was ſaid that Darius would be in Cilicia in five Days Time; wherefore he complained that he was delivered up bound to his Enemy.

vis morbus ob hic ſolus videor, quia magnitudo malum ſentio. Animus ægritudo corpus urgeo, quippe Darius quintus dies in Cilicia ſum nuntio. Igitur queror hoſtis ſui vinctus trado.

But they not daring to oppoſe thoſe that came on, nor to ſurround thoſe that had paſſed by, ran away frighted chiefly with the Sight of the Slingers; and that Thing ſecured the Flank of Alexander's Army, which he was afraid would be attacked from above. Thirty-two Files of armed Men marched together, for the Narrowneſs of the Place did not allow the Army to be extended more at length.

At ille neq; obſto venio, nec circumeo prætergredior auſus, funditor maxime aſpectus profugio territus; iſque res Alexander agmen latus, qui ne ſuperne inceſſo timeo. Triginta et duo armatus ordo eo, neque enim latius extendo acies patior anguſtiæ.

In the mean Time Amyntas, who we have ſaid run over from Alexander to the Perſians, came by Flight to Tripolis, with four thouſand Greeks that followed him out of the Fight. After that putting his Soldiers on board ſome Ships, he paſſed over into Cyprus, and as in that Poſture of Affairs he did ſuppoſe every Man was to have what he could ſeize, he reſolved to go for Egypt.

Interea Amyntas, qui Perſa ab Alexander tranſfugio dico cum quatuor mille Græcus, ipſe ex acie perſequor, fuga Tripolis pervenio. Inde in navis miles impono Cyprus tranſmitto; et cùm in ille ſtatus res is quique qui occupo habeo arbitror Ægyptus peto decerno.

At the ſame Time Agis King of the Lacedæmonians, having drawn together eight thouſand Greeks, who flying from Cilicia were returning home, was raiſing a War againſt Antipater Gover-

Idem tempus Agis Lacedæmonius rex octo mille Græcus, qui ex Cilicia profugus, domus repeto, contraho, bellum Antipater, Macedonia præfectus molior.

nour

nour of Macedonia. The Cretenſians who followed one Side, or the other indifferently, were ſecured one while by Garriſons of the Spartans, and another of the Macedonians. But the Diſputes betwixt them were inconſiderable, Fortune regarding only one Conteſt, upon which the reſt depended.

molior. Cretenſis hic aut ille pars ſequor, nunc Spartanus nunc Macedo præſidium occupo. Sed levis inter ille ſum diſcrimen, unus certamen, ex quo cæteri pendeo, intuens fortuna.

Not only the King himſelf went round the Cities which ſtill refuſed the Yoke of his Dominion, but his Governours too, excellent Generals, had fallen upon moſt Places, Calas Paphlagonia, Antigonus Lycaonia, Balacrus having routed Idarnes Darius's Governour, took Miletus. Amphoterus and Hegelochus with a Fleet of an hundred and ſixty Ships reduced the Iſlands betwixt Achaia and Aſia, under the Dominion of Alexander.

Non ipſe modo rex obeo urbs imperium jugum adhuc recuſo, ſed prætor quoque ipſe, egregius dux, plerique invado, Calas Paphlagonia, Antigonus Lycaonia, Balacrus Idarnes prætor Darius ſupero Miletus capio. Amphoterus et Hegelochus centum et quinquaginta navis claſſis inſula inter Achaia et Aſia in ditio Alexander redigo.

But Alexander, tho' enquiring with all poſſible Care what Quarter Darius was gone into, yet could not find it out by Reaſon of a Cuſtom of the Perſians who conceal the Secrets of their Princes with wonderful Fidelity. Neither Fear nor Hope force a Word from them, whereby Secrets may be betrayed. The antient Diſcipline of their Kings had engaged them to Silence at the Hazard of Life.

Cæterum Alexander qui regio Darius peto, omnis cura veſtigo, tamen explоro non poſſum, mos quidam Perſa, arcanum rex mirus celo fides. Non metus, non ſpes elicio vox qui prodo occultus. Vetus diſciplina rex ſilentium vita periculum ſancio.

He orders the Suppliant to riſe, and to be taken amongſt his Men. But the Barbarian nimbly ſhifting his Sword into his Right Hand, ſtrikes at the King's Neck, who avoiding the Stroke by a little

Ille adſurgo ſupplex, recipioque inter ſuus jubeo. At gladius barbarus ſtrenue in dexter tranſfero, cervix appeto rex qui exiguus corpus declinatio evi-

to

little bowing of his Body, cuts off the Barbarian's Hand with his Sword, having thus as he thought, paſſed the Danger, which had been ſignified to him for that Day.

to ictus manus barbarus amputo gladius, denuntio in ille dies periculum, ut arbitror defunctus.

After he had conquered them, he falls upon their Neighbours, and deſigns for himſelf as Enemies all of the Græcian Name who inhabited Italy; which Nations at that Time had ſeized not a Part only but almoſt all Italy. Finally many Cities as yet, after ſo long a Continuance, ſhew ſome Remains of the Græcians Manner of Living.

Is devinco, finitimus aggredior, omniſque Græcus nomen Italia poſſideo hoſtis ſui deſtino; qui gens non pars, ſed univerſus ferme Italia is tempeſtas occupo. Denique multus urbs adhuc poſt tantus vetuſtas veſtigium Græcus mos oſtento.

When they firſt took the City Siris, they ſlew amongſt the Altars fifty young Men that embraced the Statue of Minerva, and the Prieſt of the Goddeſs dreſſed up in his Ornaments. For theſe Things being diſtreſſed by Famine and Seditions, firſt the Crotonians went to the Oracle at Delphos. Anſwer was made them, an End would be put to their Diſtreſs, if they appeaſed the offended Deity of Minerva, and the Ghoſts of the Slain.

Cum primum urbs Siris capio, in expugnatio is quinquaginta juvenis amplector Minerva ſtatua, ſacerdoſque dea velatus ornamentum inter ipſe altare trucido. Ob hic cum peſtis et ſeditio vexo, prior Crotonienſis Delphicus oraculum adeo. Reſpondeo hic, finis malum forem, ſi violatus Minerva numen et interfectus manes placo.

Wherefore Dionyſius the Tyrant, who, we have ſaid before, drew an Army out of Sicily into Italy, and made War upon the Greeks, after he had taken Locri, falls upon the Crotonians, who had hardly recovered their Strength by a long Peace after the Loſs of the former War, who with a few reſiſted ſo great an Army of his, more bravely

Igitur Dionyſius Tyrannus, qui ſupra a Sicilia exercitus in Italia trajicio, bellumque Græcus infero memoro, expugno Locri, Crotonienſis, vix vires longus otium ex prior bellum clades reſumo, aggredior, qui fortius paucus tantus exercitus is, quam antea tot mille Lo-

bravely than they had before with ſo many thouſands, the ſmaller Number of the Locrenſians.

Therefore the Syracuſans having reſolved upon a War againſt him, he was in doubt a long while, whether he ſhould lay down the Government or oppoſe them by War. But he is obliged by the Soldiers, who hoped for Booty and the Plunder of the City, to march out to Battle. Being defeated, and trying his Fortune not more luckily a ſecond Time, he ſends Deputies to the Syracuſans.

After theſe Things were thus done, he levies Soldiers and raiſes an Army, with which being provided, he attacks by Surpriſe the neighbouring Cities which apprehended nothing of Hoſtilities, and baſely harraſſes the Allies of the Carthaginians, Hamilcar ſuffering it: For which Reaſon the Allies carry their Complaints to Carthage, not ſo much againſt Agathocles as Hamilcar.

Antiochus had diſpoſed of his Army, by reaſon of the vaſt Number of his Men, in ſeveral Cities in Winter-Quarters; which Thing was the Cauſe of his Ruin. For when the Cities found themſelves aggrieved by the Furniſhing of Troops, and the Injuries of the Soldiers, they fall off to the Parthians, and upon a Day appointed attacked the Army, which was diſperſed amongſt them by a Wile.

Locrenſis paucitas reſiſtio.

Itaque cum bellum adverſus is Syracuſanus decerno, diù dubito imperium depono an bellum reſtſto. Sed miles præda et urbs direptio ſpero deſcendo in prælium cogo. Victus cum iterato non felicius fortuna tento legatus Syracuſanus mitto.

Hic ita gero, miles lego, exercituſque conſcribo; qui inſtructus finitimus civitas nihil hoſtilis metuo ex improviſus aggredior; Pœnus quoque ſocius, permittens Hamilcar, fœde vixo: propter qui querela Carthago ſocius non tam de Agathocles quam de Hamilcar defero.

Propter multitudo homo exercitus ſuus Antiochus per civitas in hiberna divido; qui res exitium cauſa ſum. Nam cùm gravo ſui copia præbitio, et injuria miles civitas video, Parthus deficio, et dies ſtatutus omnis divido apud ſui exercitus per inſidiæ aggredior.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

A Verb not Paſſive with as when *or* whilſt *before it, if the Subject thereof be in the Clauſe of the other Verb in the Sentence anſwering thereto, may be rendered by a Participle of the Preſent Tenſe agreeing with it's Subject in the Clauſe of the other Verb.*

HE thruſts his Sword down into his Throat, whilſt he could ſcarce ſupport his Arms, and ſtrips him as he lay. The Romans receive Horatius with Triumph and Congratulation. Then they betake themſelves to the Burial of their Slain, but not in the like Temper. Their Sepulchres are extant in the Place, where each Man fell: The two Romans in one Place nearer Alba, the three Albans towards Rome, but at ſome Diſtance from one another as they had fought.

MALE ſuſtineo arma, gladius ſupernè jugulum defigo: jaceo ſpolio. Romanus ovans ac gratulans Horatius accipio. Ad ſepultura deinde ſuus nequaquam par animus verto. Sepulchrum exto qui quiſque locus cado: duo Romanus unus locus propius Alba, tres Albanus Roma verſus, ſed diſtans locus ut et pugno.

The King goes into a Garden belonging to the Houſe, as if to conſider upon the Matter, his Son's Meſſenger following him. There as he walked ſilently along, he is ſaid to have ſtruck off the Heads of ſome Poppies higher than the reſt with his Stick. The Meſſenger being weary with aſking and waiting for an Anſwer, returns to Gabii as having not done his Buſineſs, and tells what he had ſaid, and what he had ſeen.

Rex velut deliberabundus, in hortus ædes tranſeo, ſequens nuncius filius. Ibi inambulo tacitus ſummus papaver caput dico baculus decutio. Interrogo expectoque reſponſum nuncius feſſus, ut res imperfectus redeo Gabii qui dico ipſe, quique video, refero.

Whilſt

Whilſt he was doing theſe Things, a terrible Portent appeared to him. A Snake ſlipping out of a wooden Pillar, and occaſioning a Fright and Flight into the Palace, did not ſo much alarm the King's Mind with ſudden Terrour, as it filled it with anxious Cares. Wherefore tho' the Thuſcan Prophets only uſed to be employed upon publick Prodigies, yet being frighted with this domeſtick Appearance, as I may ſay, he reſolved to ſend to Delphi, to the moſt famous Oracle in the World.

Hic ago portentum terribilis video, anguis ex columna lignea elapſus. Quum terror fugaque in regia facio, ipſe rex non tam ſubitus pavor percello pectus, quam anxius impleo cura. Itaque quùm ad publicus prodigium Etruſcus tantùm adhibeo vates, hic velut domeſticus viſus exterritus, Delphi ad maxime inclitus in terra oraculum mitto ſtatuo.

After Alexander had entered the Borders of India, the Kings of their ſeveral Nations met him, in order to execute his Commands, ſaying that he was the third Son of Jupiter that had come amongſt them, that Father Bacchus and Hercules were only known to them by Fame, but that he was preſent before them, and ſeen by them.

Alexander finis India ingredior gens ſuus regulus occurro, imperatus facturus, ille tertius Jupiter genitus ad ipſe pervenio memorans: Pater Liber atque Hercules fama cognoſco, ipſe coràm adſum cernoque.

Whilſt Alexander was viewing theſe Fortifications, and uncertain what to do, becauſe he could neither fill up the Pits but with Heaps of Earth, nor otherwiſe bring up his Engines to the Walls, one from the Wall wounded him with an Arrow. By Chance the Weapon lighted upon his Ankle, the Point of which being pull'd out, he ordered his Horſe to be brought him.

Hic munimentum contemplor Alexanaer, conſiliumque incertus, quia nec caverna, niſi agger, poſſum impleo, nec tormenta aliter murus admoveo, quidam è murus ſagitta percutio. Tum forte in ſura incido telum, qui ſpiculum evello, admoveo equus jubeo.

The Indians whether out of Hatred to their Leader, or to enter into Favour with the victorious King, ſetting upon Eryx as

Indus ſive odium dux, ſive gratia victor rex ineo, Eryx fugio adorior interimo caputque is atque arma Alex-

as he fled, killed him, and brought his Head and Armour to Alexander. He granted Impunity for the Fact, but refuſed to do Honour to the Example. After this he came in ſixteen Days March to Indus, and finds all Things prepared by Hephæſtion, as he had ordered for his Paſſage.

He went to meet him when he came with an Army. Elephants likewiſe at moderate Diſtances being mixed with the Troops, made an Appearance of Caſtles at a Diſtance. And at firſt Alexander believed that it was not a Friend, but an Enemy that was coming. And now he too had ordered his Soldiers to take Arms, and the Horſe to file off into the Wings, ready for Fight.

When Alexander aſked him, whether he had more Huſbandmen or Soldiers, he replied to him, that as he was at War with two Kings he had more Need of Soldiers than Huſbandmen. They were Abiſares and Porus. They each of them reigned beyond the River Hydaſpes, and had reſolved to try the Fortune of Battle, whoſoever ſhould make War upon them. Omphis, Alexander permitting it, both took the Royal Diadem, and according to the Faſhion of his Country, the Name that had been his Father's.

Suppoſing Porus might be compelled by the Glory of his Name to a Submiſſion, he ſent Cleochares to him, to order him to pay Tribute, and to meet him upon the Confines of his Country.

Alexander defero. Ille factum impunitas do, honor denego exemplum. Hinc flumen Indus ſextus decimus caſtra pervenio, omniſque ut præcipio, præparo Hephæſtion reperio.

Venio obviam exercitus egredior. Elephantus quoq; per modicus intervallum miles agmen immixtus procul caſtellum facio ſpecies. Ac primo Alexander non ſocius ſed hoſtis advento credo. Jamq; et ipſe arma miles capio et eques diſcedo in cornu jubeo ad pugna paratus.

Quæro Alexander plus agricultor habeo an miles? duo rex bellor ſui major miles quam agreſtis manus opus ſum reſpondeo. Abiſares et Porus ſum. Uterque ultra Hydaſpes amnis regno, et bellum fortuna, quiſquis arma infero, experior decerno. Omphis permitto Alexander, et regius inſigne ſumo, et mos gens ſuus nomen qui pater ſum.

Porus nomen ſuus fama ratus deditio poſſum compello, mitto is Cleochares, qui denuncio is, ut ſtipendium p.ndo, et in primus finis ſuus aditus ſui occurro.

try. Porus replied he ſhould do one of thoſe Things, wait upon him when he entered his Kingdom, but armed. Alexander had now reſolved to paſs the Hydaſpes.

Porus alter hic ſui ſui facio reſpondeo, ut intro regnum ſuus præſto ſum ſed armatus. Jam Alexander Hydaſpes ſupero decerno.

But it would have been much more uſeful to have ſeized the narrow Paſs, which opens Cilicia, with a ſtrong Guard, and to have ſecured the Hill which hangs conveniently over the Road, from whence he might unrevenged have either ſtopped or ruined the Enemy as they paſſed under it. But now he leaving a few only to guard the Paſſes, retreated back again himſelf.

Sed longe utilis ſum, anguſtus aditus qui Cilicia aperio, validus occupo præſidium, jugumque opportune inter immineo obtineo, unde inultus ſubeo hoſtis aut prohibeo, aut opprimo poſſum. Nunc pauci, qui callis præſideo relinquo, retrò ipſe concedo.

The Commanders of Darius who had been left after the Battle at Iſſos, with all the Troops which followed them when they fled, taking with them likewiſe the Soldiery of the Cappadocians and Paphlagonians, endeavoured to recover Lydia. Antigonus, a Commander of Alexander's, govern'd Lydia, who, tho' he had diſmiſſed moſt of the Soldiers from the Garriſons to the King; yet deſpiſing the Barbarians, he drew out his Men into the Field.

Darius prætor, qui prælium apud Iſſos ſuperſum cum omnis manus qui fugio ſequor, aſſumo etiam Cappadox et Paphlagon juventus, Lydia recupero tento. Antigonus prætor Alexander Lydia præſum, qui quamquam plerique miles ex præſidium rex dimitto, tamen barbarus ſperno in acies ſuus educo.

Upon this the Courage of the beſieged was raiſed, and ſallying out they make an Attack upon them as they drew off, thinking their Backwardneſs would be their Advantage. But as ſoon as they ſaw the Standards of the Macedonians turn about upon them, on a ſudden they ſtop. And now the Shouting of them as they were

Hinc animus creſco obſeſſus, egreſſuſque recedo infero ſignum, cunctatio hoſtis ſum ſuus occaſio ratus. Sed ut Macedo ſignum circumago video, repente ſiſto gradus. Jamque rex prælior clamor pervenio, qui denuntio periculum haud ſane memor

were fighting had reached the King, who not at all mindful of the Danger which he had been warned of, came to the front Standards.

mor, ad primus ſignum pervenio.

Many Kings of the Eaſt met Antiochus when he came, delivering up themſelves and their Kingdoms with the utmoſt Deteſtation of the Parthian Pride. Nor was there any Delay to engage. Antiochus being victorious in three Battles, and having ſeized Babylon, begun to be reckoned a great Man. Wherefore all thoſe Nations going over to him, the Parthians had nothing left, beſides their own proper Country.

Advenio Antiochus multus orientalis rex occurro, tradens ſui, regnumque ſuus, cum exſecratio ſuperbia Parthicus, nec mora congreſſio ſum. Antiochus tres prælium victor, cum Babylon occupo, magnus habeo cæpi. Itaque omnis is populus deficiens nihil Parthus reliquus præter patrius finis ſum.

Wherefore being left with a few Slaves, on his going to Tyre, in order to ſecure himſelf by the Reverence paid to the Temple there, as he was going out of the Ship, he was ſlain by the Order of the Governour. One of his Sons Seleucus, becauſe he had aſſumed the Diadem without his Mother's Authority, is ſlain by the ſame, and the other is ſo far made King by his Mother, that the Name of King ſhould be with the Son, but the Power with her.

Relictus igitur cum paucus ſervulus, cum Tyrus religio templum ſui defenſurus peto, navis egredior præfectus juſſu interficio. Alter ex filius Seleucus quoniam ſine mater auctoritas, diadema ſumo, idem interficio; alter rex mater hactenus conſtituo, ut nomen rex penes filius, vis autem imperium penes mater ſum.

Grypus having recovered his Father's Kingdom, and being delivered from Foreign Dangers, is attacked by a Plot of his Mother. Who from a Deſire of Dominion, having betrayed her Huſband Demetrius, and ſlain one of her Sons, and being grieved that her Dignity by the Victory of the

Grypus recupero patrius regnum, externuſque periculum liberatus, inſidiæ mater appeto. Qui cum cupiditas dominatio, prodo maritus Demetrius, et alter filius interficio, hic quoque victoria inferior dignitas ſuus fio doleo, ve-

the other Son was become inferior to his, offered him when he came from his Exerciſe a Cup of of Poiſon.

nio ab exercitatio poculum venenum offero.

From the Day that Annibal was declared General, as if Italy had been decreed for him as his Province, and a War againſt the Romans ordered him, thinking it not proper to dally, leſt whilſt he loitered ſome Miſchance ſhould take him off, as had befallen his Father Amilcar, and then Aſdrubal, he reſolved to make War upon the Saguntines.

Ex qui dies Annibal dux declaro, velut Italia is provincia decerno, bellumque Romanus mando, nihil prolato ratus, ne ſui quoq; ut pater Amilcar, deinde Aſdrubal, cunctor caſus aliquis opprimo, Saguntinus infero bellum ſtatuo.

Falling upon Annibal as he was returning from the Vaccæi, not far from the River Tagus, they put his Army which was loaded with Plunder, into ſome Diſorder. Annibal declined fighting, and pitching his Camp upon the Bank, as ſoon as all was quiet and ſilent with the Enemies, he paſſed the River by a Ford, and pitching his Camp at ſuch a Diſtance, that the Enemy might have Room to paſs, he reſolved to fall upon them as they were paſſing.

Adortus Annibal regredior ex Vaccæus, haud procul Tagus flumen, agmen gravis præda turbo. Annibal prælium abſtineo, caſtraque ſuper ripa pono, quum primus quies ſi entiumque ab hoſtis ſum, amnis vadum trajicio, vallumque ita produco, ut locus ad tranſgredior hoſtis habeo, invado is tranſeo ſtatuo.

Putting Spurs to his Horſe he makes up to him through a very thick Body of the Enemy, and killing firſt his Armour-Bearer, who threw himſelf in his Way as he came along, he run the Conſul through with his Spear; he would fain have ſtripp'd him, but ſome Triarii holding their Shields againſt him beat him off.

Subdo calcar equus, per confertiſſimus turba hoſtis impetus facio; obtruncoque prius armiger, qui ſui veniens obviam objicio, conſul lancea tranſfigo; ſpolio cupiens triarius objicio ſcutum arceo.

Annibal came in a direct March through Umbria to Spoletum; and then after he had waſted

Annibal rectus iter per Umbria uſque ad Spoletum venio. Inde quum perpopulor

waſted the Country, attempting to attack the Town, he was repulſed with great Slaughter of his Men, and gueſſing by the Strength of one Colony, which he had not over ſucceſsfully attacked, how mighty the Force of the City Rome muſt be, he bends his March into the Territory of Picene, which abounded in Plenty of all Things, where he fell upon ſome Troops of Horſe as they paſſed that Way.

pulor ager urbs oppugno, adorior, cum magnus cædes ſuus repello, conjectans ex unus colonia non nimis proſpere tento vires, quantus moles Romanus urbs ſum, in ager Picenus averto iter, omnis res copia abundo, ubi turma aliquot eques iſtac tranſeo opprimo.

His coming being known, Acco who had been the chief Promoter of the Deſign, orders the People to get into their Towns. Whilſt they were endeavouring it, before it could be effected, News is brought them that the Romans were come. They deſiſt of Neceſſity from their Purpoſe.

Cognitus is adventus, Acco qui princeps is conſilium ſum, jubeo in oppidum multitudo convenio. Conor, priuſque is efficio poſſum, adſum Romanus nuncio. Neceſſario ſententia deſiſto.

When he went away, he aſſured them he would return after the ſeventh Day, at which Day he knew Corn would be due to that Legion, which was left in Garriſon. He adviſes Labienus and Trebonius, to return by that Day, if they could do it with the Convenience of the Publick.

Diſcedo, poſt dies ſeptimus ſui ſui revertor confirmo, qui ad dies is legio, qui in præſidium relinquo debeo frumentum ſcio. Labienus Treboniuſque hortor, ſi reſpublica commodum facio poſſum, ad is dies revertor.

CHAP. XV.

A Verb Paſſive with if, as it, *or* tho' *before it, may be rendered by the Participle of the Preter-perfect Tenſe, agreeing with the Subject of the Verb in the Ablative.*

FOR thus he thought he ſhould moſt eaſily keep under his Subjection, thoſe who ſpoke Greek that inhabited Aſia, if he delivered up thoſe Cities to his Friends to take Care of, to whom no Hopes of Security would be left, if he ſhould be ruined. Miltiades was then in this Number, to whom that Guard of the Bridge was entruſted.

That he ſaid might eaſily be done: For if the Bridge was cut down, the King would in a few Days periſh, either by the Enemy's Sword, or Want. When moſt of them came in to this Advice, Hiſtiæus the Mileſian oppoſed it, ſo that the Thing was not done, ſaying that the ſame Thing was not expedient for them who had the Sovereignty, and the People: That their Authority depended upon the Kingdom of the Perſians, which if it was deſtroyed, they would be depoſed from their Office, and puniſhed by their Subjects.

The Athenian Commander alone oppoſed it, and ſaid, that all together they would be a Match for them, but declared, that if they ſhould be diſperſed, they

SIC enim puto facillime ſui Græcus lingua loquor, qui Aſia incolo, ſub ſuus retineo poteſtas, ſi amicus ſuus oppidum tuendus trado, qui, ſui opprimo, nullus ſpes ſalus relinquo. In hic ſum tum numerus Miltiades, qui ille cuſtodia credo.

Is dico facile efficio poſſum. Pons enim reſcindo rex vel hoſtis ferrum vel inopia, paucus dies intereo. Ad hic conſilium cum plerique accedo, Hiſtiæus Mileſius, ne res conficio obſiſto, dicens non idem ipſe qui ſumma imperium teneo, expedio et multitudo; quod Darius regnum ipſe nitor dominatio; qui extinguo, ipſe poteſtas expello, civis ſuus pœna do.

Dux Athenienſis unus reſto, et univerſus ſum par aio, diſpergo teſtor pereo, iſque Eurybiades rex Lacedæmonius ſum affirmo,

they would be ruined, and that he affirmed would be to Eurybiades King of the Lacedæmonians, but all in vain. Wherefore he ſent a truſty Slave to the King, to tell him that his Enemies were about flying.

affirmo, ſed fruſtra. Itaque ſervus fideliſſimus rex mitto, ut is nuncio hoſtis is in fuga ſum.

After theſe Things were done, Cæſar marched to the Town of Avaricum, which was the greateſt and ſtrongeſt in the Country of the Bituriges, and in the moſt fruitful Part of the Territory, becauſe he did fully believe, if that Town was but taken, he ſhould reduce the Nation of the Bituriges under his Power.

Hic res conficio, Cæſar oppidum Avaricum, qui ſum maximus munitiſſimuſque in finis Bituriges, atq; ager fertiliſſimus regio, quòd is oppidum recipio, civitas Bituriges ſui in poteſtas redigo confido.

Altho' Philocles perceived that was rightly ſaid, yet he would not do the Things demanded, becauſe he perceived that he, if the other was received, ſhould be of no Account with the Army, and if any good Succeſs happened, that his Share in the Matter would be none at all; on the other Hand, if any ill hap ſhould fall out, that he alone ſhould be called to an Account for the Miſcarriage.

Is etſi verè dictus Philocles animadverto, tamen poſtulatus facio nolo, quod ſentio ſui, alter recipio, nullus momentum apud exercitus ſum: Et ſi quis ſecundus evenit, nullus in is res ſuus pars forem; contra is, ſi quis adverſus accidit, ſui unus is delictum ſum reus.

The young Man falls in Battle. The Father marches thither with no great Force, concealing how great a Loſs he had received, becauſe he was deſirous to come up to the Enemy, before the News of this ill-managed Affair ſhould reach his Men, leſt if the Death of his Son ſhould be known, the Minds of his Soldiers ſhould be diſcouraged.

Cado in prælium adoleſcens: proficiſcor eò paternon ita magnus manus, celans quantus vulnus accipio, quòd prius hoſtis pervenio, cupio, quam de malè res geſtus fama ad ſuus pervenio, ne cognoſco filius mors, animus miles debilito.

Anti- *Hic*

Antigonus finding this, and being ſenſible that he was not a Match for his Enemies if they were prepared for him, he reſolves to take ſome new Courſe. There were two Ways by which they might come from the Country of the Medes to the Winter-Quarters of their Enemies; the ſhorter of which was through deſart Places, which no Body inhabited by reaſon of the Want of Water.

Antigonus would have ſaved him, tho' he had been very bitter againſt him, if he could but have done it for his Friends, becauſe he was ſenſible he could be more aſſiſted by no Body, in thoſe Things, which now it was apparent to all People were ready to happen. But thoſe that were about him, did not ſuffer him; becauſe they ſaw that if Eumenes was entertained by him, they ſhould all be of ſmall Account, in Compariſon with him.

They all wondered that he was not already puniſhed, by whom they had been ſo ill handled, for ſo many Years, that they were often brought to Deſpair, and who had taken off the greateſt Generals; finally, in whom alone there was ſo much Weight, that ſo long as he lived, they could not be ſecure, but if he was ſlain, they ſhould have no Difficulty.

She ſaid, that by marrying him, ſhe had not only engaged in a Partnerſhip of his good Fortune, but of all his Fortune, nor

Hic Antigonus cum comperio, intelligoque ſui par non ſum paro adverſarius, ſtatuo aliquis novus conſilium capiendus ſum. Duo ſum via qui ex Medis adverſarius hybernaculum poſſum pervenio: Qui brevior per locus deſertus qui nemo incolo propter aqua inopia.

Hic Antigonus, quum is ſum inteſtiſſimus, conſervo, ſi per ſuus licet, quod nullus ſui plus adjuvo poſſum intelligo in hic res, qui impendeo jam appareo omnis, ſed non patior is qui circa ſum; quod video, Eumenes recipio, omnis præ ille parvus ſum.

Omnis admirer non jam de is, ſumo ſupplicium, qui tot annus adeo male habeo, ut ſæpe ad deſperatio adduco, quique maximus dux interficio: denique in qui unus ſum tantus, ut quoad ille vivo, ipſe ſecurus ſum non poſſum, interficio, nihil habiturus ſum negotium.

Dico nubo ſui non proſper tantum ſed omnis fortuna ineo ſocietas, nec invitus periculum ſpiritus

ſuus

nor would ſhe unwillingly purchaſe at the Hazard of her Life, the Opportunity of receiving her Huſband's laſt Breath, and of performing with all the Obſequiouſneſs of due conjugal Duty, the Office of his Obſequies, for which no one elſe would ſucceed her if ſhe departed.

ſuus emo, ut extremus vir ſpiritus excipio; et exequiæ officium, in qui, profiſciſcor ſui, nemo ſum ſucceſſurus, obſequium debitus pietas impleo.

The Carthaginians preſſing him on one Hand, and the Romans on the other, it ſeemed dangerous not to ſhip his Army over into Italy, but more dangerous to draw it out of Sicily, leſt either thoſe ſhould be loſt, if Aſſiſtance was not carried them, or theſe if they were deſerted. In this Danger it ſeemed ſafeſt to engage with all his Strength in Sicily.

Inſtans hinc Carthaginienſis, inde Romanus, periculoſus videor exercitus in Italia: non trajicio; periculoſus a Sicilia deduco, ne aut illi non fero opis aut hic deſertus amitto. In hic periculum tutiſſimus videor, omnes vires decerno in Sicilia.

Whilſt Philip was intent upon great Things in Macedonia, the Manners of Ptolemy in Egypt were different. For having got the Kingdom by Parricide, and having added the Murther of Brother to the Death of both Parents, as if he had managed his Buſineſs very happily, had given himſelf up to Luxury, and the whole Court follows the Manners of the King.

Philippus in Macedonia magnas res intentus, in Ægyptus Ptolemæus diverſus mos ſum. Quippe regnum parricidium partus, et adnex uterq; parens cædes etiam frater adjunctus, velut res feliciter gero, luxuria ſui trado, rexque mos omnis regia ſequor.

Upon the Death of the King, the Alexandrians, as if the Infamy of the Kingdom had been wiped off by the Puniſhment of the Whores, ſent Ambaſſadors to the Romans, begging they would take upon them the Guardianſhip of the Orphan, and defend

Mors rex, ſupplicium mereirix velut expio regnum infamia, legatus Alexandrinus Romanus mitto, orans, ut tutela pupillus ſuſcipio, tueorque regnum Ægyptus, qui jam Philippus et Antiochus,

defend the Kingdom of Ægypt, which they ſaid Philip and Antiochus had already divided by an Agreement made betwixt them.

The King's Friends were Enemies to this Advice, not regarding the Advantage of the Thing, but fearing leſt if his Advice ſhould be approved of, he ſhould have the firſt Place of Favour with the King. And the Advice did not ſo much diſpleaſe the King, as the Giver of it, leſt the Glory of the Victory ſhould be Annibal's, and not his own.

To theſe Things Cæſar replied, that the Parts of Complaint or Lamentation, ſuited none of all leſs than them; for all the reſt had done their Duty: but they would not engage even upon good Advantage in a proper Place and Time; and their Army who tho' they had receiv'd an Injury, and their Friends were ſlain, yet preſerved and protected thoſe of the Enemy whom they had in their Power.

When the Battle begun, the Maſſilians were not idle; but mindful of the Inſtructions they had a little before received from their Friends, they fought with that Reſolution, as tho' they were not like to have any other Opportunity to attempt any Thing, and they who ſhould periſh in the Fight, would not be far before the reſt of their Fellow-Citizens, by whom if the City was taken, the ſame Fortune of War was to be undergone. The

tiochus, factus inter ſui pactio, divido dico.

Hic ſententia obtrectator amicus rex ſum, non utilitas res cogito, ſed verens, ne probo conſilium is, primus apud rex locus gratia occupo. Et rex non tam conſilium quam auctor diſpliceo, ne gloria victoria Annibal, non ſuus ſum.

Ad is Cæſar reſpondeo nullus omnis hic pars vel querimonia vel miſeratio minus convenio; reliquus enim omnes ſuus officium præſto, ſui qui etiam bonus conditio, et locus et tempus æquus confligo nolo; exercitus ſuus, qui injuria accipio, ſuuſque interficio, qui in ſuus poteſtas habeo, conſervo et tego.

Committo prælium Maſſilienſis haud ſane ceſſo, ſed memor is præceptum, qui paulò ante ab ſuus accipio, hic animus decerto, ut nullus alius res ad conor habiturus videor, et qui in pugna periturus ſum, non ita multo reliquus civis anteceſſurus ſum, qui urbs capio idem fortuna bellum ſum patiendus.

Par-

The Parthians, in whoſe Hands the Empire of the Eaſt now is, as if they had made a Diviſion of the World with the Romans, were Exiles of the Scythians. This too is manifeſt from their Name: For in the Scythian Language *Exiles* are called Parthi. Theſe in the Times of the Aſſyrians and Medes were the moſt obſcure amongſt the People of the Eaſt.

Parthus penes qui, velut diviſio Romanus facio, nunc oriens imperium ſum, Scytha exul ſum. Hic etiam ipſe vocabulum manifeſto, nam Scythicus ſermo Parthus Exul *dico. Hic Aſſyrius et Medus tempus inter oriens populus obſcurus ſum.*

Tho' he had come ſo ſoon to Sunium, that he might have advanced into the Entrance of the Streight of Eubœa, yet leſt he ſhould be ſeen, if he doubled the Cape, he kept his Fleet at Anchor till Night. He moved off when it firſt grew dark, and coming up with a calm Sea to Chalcis, a little before Day, he with a few Soldiers took the higheſt Tower, and the Wall about it, with Ladders.

Quamquam Sunium ita mature pervenio, ut inde provehor ad primus anguſtia Eubœa poſſum, ne ſupero promontorium conſpicio, claſſis in ſtatio uſq; ad nox teneo. Primus tenebræ moveo, et tranquillum pervectus Chalcis paulo ante lux, paucus miles turris proximus, muruſque circa ſcala capio.

That by no Means pleaſed the reſt, for they thought nothing elſe was aimed at but Delay to gather Strength. Quintius ſaid that would have been true, if it was Summer, and a Time of managing Buſineſs, but now Winter being at Hand, nothing was loſt if Time ſhould be allowed to ſend Ambaſſadors. For without the Authority of the Senate, none of thoſe Things would ſtand good which they ſhould agree upon with the King.

Is cæteri haudquaquam placeo, nec enim alius, quam mora colligo vires, quæro puto. Quintius is futurus ſum dico, ſi æſtas et tempus res gero ſum, nunc hyems inſtans, nihil amitto, do ſpatium legatus mitto. Nam neque ſine auctoritas ſenatus quiſquam is ratus forem, qui rex ipſe pango.

The Towns People did not ſee the Body of armed Men, that immediately followed, before they came to the General's Lodgings.

Oppidanus inſequor confeſtim agmen armatus, non ante quam hoſpitium imperator venio, conſpicio. Tum

ings. Then, as if the City had been betrayed by the Treachery of Antiphilus the Prætor, and taken, they were all amazed. And it was plain there was nothing of free Conſultation left for the Meeting that had been appointed for the next Day.

Tum velut prodo dolus Antiphilus prætor urbs capioque, obſtupeſco omnis. Et appareo nihil liber conſultatio concilium, qui in dies poſterus indico relinquo.

On the third Day, firſt a Shower that was poured down, and after that a Darkneſs like Night, ſtopt the Romans for fear of ſome Ambuſcade. Philip to haſten his March, tho' after the Rain the Clouds were lowered upon the Earth, not at all daunted, ordered the Standards to advance; but ſo thick a Darkneſs had confounded the Day, that neither could the Standard-Bearers ſee the Way, nor the Soldiers the Standards.

Tertius dies, primo nimbus effundo, dein caligo nox ſimillimus Romanus metus inſidiæ teneo. Philippus, maturo iter cauſa poſt imber, nubes in terra demitto nihil deterritus ſignum fero jubeo: Sed tam denſus caligo obcæco' dies ut neque ſignifer via, nec ſignum miles cerno.

CHAP. XVI.

A Verb Paſſive, with after *or* when, *or* which *before it, provided the Subject thereof be likewiſe in the Clauſe of the other Verb in the Sentence anſwering thereto, may be rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tenſe agreeing with its Subject in the Clauſe of the other Verb.*

METTIUS at that Time happened to fight on Horſeback, and ſo was the more eaſily beat off. The Romans, after he was beat off, purſue him, and the reſt of the Roman Army fired by the Boldneſs of their King, rout the Sabines. Met-

Ex equus tum fortè Mettius pugno, is pello facilior ſum pello. Romanus perſequor, et alius Romanus acies audacia rex accenſus, fundo Sabinus. Mettius in palus ſui ſtrepitus ſequens trepidans equus

Mettius threw himſelf into the Moraſs, his Horſe being frighted with the Noiſe of thoſe that purſued him; and that Thing turn'd the Attention of the Sabines upon the Danger of ſo great a Man.

equus conjicio, advertoq; is res etiam Sabinus tantus periculum vir.

Then the Legions were led to demoliſh the City, who entring the Gates, there was no Hurry or Fright, ſuch as uſes to be of Cities when they are taken, when the Gates being broke open, and the Walls laid flat with the Ram, or the Caſtle taken by Force, the Shouts and Ruſhing of armed Enemies through the Town confound all Places with Fire and Sword.

Legio deinde duco diruo urbs qui intro urbs, non quidem ſum tumultus ille, nec pavor qualis capio ſum urbs ſoleo, uum eff ringo porta, ſterno aries murus, aut arx vis capio clamor hoſtilis, et curſus per urbs armatus, omnis ferrum flammaque miſceo.

He appointed a Temple the Houſe for the Order, after it had been encreaſed by him, which was called the Hoſtilian, till the Time of our Fathers; and that ſomething might be added to the Strength of all the Orders from this new People, he raiſes ten Troops of Horſe out of the Albans. He likewiſe filled up the old Legions with Recruits of the ſame, and levied new ones.

Templum ordo ab ſui augeo curia facio, qui Hoſtilius uſque ad pater noſter ætas appello; et ut omnis ordo vires aliquis ex novus populus adjicio, equus decem turma ex Albanus lego: legio et vetus idem ſupplementum expleo, et novus ſcribo.

They ſay that ſome were ſent by her Father Hypſæus to ſeek the young Lady, and that being taken with the Pleaſantneſs of the Place, they ſettled in the ſame Country with the young Lady. That three of theſe Boys when they were grown up returned into Theſſaly, and got their Grand-Father's Kingdom; that Ariſtæus reigned far and wide in Arcadia, and that he firſt delivered to Mankind the Uſe of Bees and Money.

Fero mitto pater Hypſæus, qui perquiro virgo, locus amœnitas captus, inidem cum terra virgore ſideo. Ex hic puer tres adultus in Theſſalia reverſus, avitus regnum recipio; Ariſtæus in Arcadia late regno, iſque primus apis et mel uſus homo trado.

They purſue him with Reproaches, for not ſuffering them, after they had been conquered, to be quiet in a miſerable and poor old Age. Then their Generals being ignorant of the Matter, immediately they ſend Meſſengers to Antigonus, and beg, that he would order what was theirs to be reſtored to them. He promiſes that he would reſtore them, if they would deliver up Eumenes to him.

Is convitium agito, quod ne vinco quidem in miſer et inops ſenecta quieſco ſino. Ignarus deinde dux, confeſtim Antigonus legatus mitto peto ut ſuus reddo jubeo. Is reddo ſui polliceor, ſi Eumenes ſui trado.

At length the Army of the Lacedæmonians grew faint, hardly ſupporting their Arms all ſlippery with Sweat. And then, the Enemy preſſing hard upon them, they begun to give ground, and fly down-right. The Conqueror purſued them after they were diſperſed, and having paſſed by running all that Space which the Army of the Lacedæmonians had taken up, they purſued Agis himſelf.

Tandem Laco acies langueſco, lubricus arma ſudor vix ſuſtinens; pes deinde refero cæpi, urgens hoſtis, ac apertius fugio. Inſequor diſſipo victor, et emenſus curſus omnis ſpatium qui acies Laco obtineo, Agis ipſe perſequor.

The King granted them a Pardon, and not only raiſed the Siege, but reſtored to the Inhabitants all their Subſtance. After he was gone from this City, Recruits of new Soldiers met him. Zoilus had brought five hundred Horſe from Greece. Antipater had ſent three thouſand from Illyricum. A hundred and thirty Theſſalian Horſe were with Philip.

Rex do venia, non obſidio modo ſolvo, ſed omnis ſuus incola reddo. Ab hic urbs digredior, ſupplementum novus miles occurro. Zoilus quingenti eques ex Græcia adduco. Tres mille ex Illyricum Antipater mitto. Theſſalus eques centum et triginta Philippus ſum.

He, as might eaſily be ſeen by his Look, like one that was much moved, took the young Man aſide into a Temple, declaring that he was going to tell him Secrets

Is, qui ex vultus quoq; perſpicio poſſum, ſimilis attonitus, juvenis ſecedo in templum, arcanum ſui et ſilendus adfero præfatus,

Secrets, and ſuch as ought to be concealed; and whilſt he was in Suſpence with Expectation, he begs of him by their mutual Love, that he would promiſe upon Oath that he would bury in Silence what he ſhould entruſt to him.

tus, ſuſpendoque expectatio per mutuus caritas rogo ut affirmo jusjurandum qui committo ſilentium tego.

When he was come thither, he ſends to the reſt of the Legions, and gathers them all together into one Place, before News could be carried to the Arverni of his Arrival. When this Thing was known, the Gallick General draws back his Army amongſt the Bituriges, and marching from thence, reſolved to attack Gergovia, a Town of the Boii, whom Cæſar had placed there, after he had conquered them in the Battle of the Helvetians.

Eo quum pervenio reliquus legio mitto, priuſque in unus locus omnis cogo, quàm de is adventus Arvernus nuncio poſſum. Hic res cognoſco, dux Gallicus rurſus in Bituriges exercitus reduco, atque inde proſectus, Gergovia Boji oppidum, qui ibi Helveticus prælium vinco Cæſar colloco, oppugno inſtituo.

He watched all our foraging and fetching of Corn, and ſet upon our Men when they were diſperſed, when they went of Neceſſity at a great Diſtance, and mauled them with great Loſs, tho' Proviſion was made againſt them by our Men, as far as could be provided by Reaſon; ſo that they went at uncertain Times and different Ways.

Omnis noſter pabulatio frumentatioque obſervo, diſpergoque, quum longius neceſſario procedo, adorior, magnuſque incommodum afficio, etſi quantum ratio provideo poſſum, noſter occurro; ut incertus tempus, diverſuſque iter eo.

They ſay they had ſerved ſo for ſeveral Years, whilſt he commanded them, that they received no Diſgrace, had never gone off without doing their Buſineſs; that they ſhould take it a Diſparagement, if they ſhould quit the Siege after it was begun; it was better to endure all Hardſhips,

Dico ſic ſui complures annus ille impero, mereo, ut nullus ignominia accipio, nunquam infectus res diſcedo: hic ſui ignominia fero locus, ſi incipio obſidio relinquo; præſto omnis perfero acerbitas, quam non civis Romanus,

ſhips, than not make an Atonement to the Roman Citizens, who had periſhed by the Treachery of the Gauls at Genabum.

qui Genabum perfidia Gallus intereo, parento.

He by diſcharging all Embaſſies carefully, and managing faithfully, covered the cruel Name of the Tyrant under his own Humanity. The Carthaginians admired him when he was ſent amongſt them by Dionyſius, ſo as they never admired any Body that ſpoke the Greek Tongue more. Nor indeed did theſe Things eſcape the Obſervation of Dionyſius, for he was ſenſible how great an Ornament they were to him.

Ille omnis legatio diligenter obeo, fideliterque adminiſtro, crudeliſſimus nomen tyrannus ſuus humanitas tego. Hic Dionyſius mitto Carthaginienſis ſuſpicio, ut nemo unquam Græcus lingua loquens magis admiror. Neq; vero hic Dionyſius fugio, nam quantùs ſui ſum ornamentum ſentio.

When Diomedon aſked him, that he might be allowed to go off ſafe, and carry away what he had brought with him: That, ſays he, I ſhall do, not for your Sake, but my own, leſt, if your Money ſhould be taken from you, any one ſhould ſay that that was taken from you and came to me, which I would not accept of when it was offered me.

Hic Diomedon quum rogo ut tutò exeo, ſuuſque qui affero licet effero: iſte, inquam, facio, neque tuus cauſa ſed meus; ne ſi tui pecunia adimo, aliquis dico ego eripio pervenio, qui defero accipio nolo.

Wherefore thinking he had now Place and Time convenient for an Ambuſcade, the next Night taking along with him his Soldiers, who carried nothing but their Arms, he leaves his Camp full of all publick and private Stores, and hides beyond the next Mountains his Horſe in Order of Battle upon the Left, and his Foot upon the Right, that he might ſurpriſe the Enemy whilſt they were buſy and embarraſſed in plundering his Camp.

Itaque locus et tempus inſidiæ aptus ſui habeo ratus, nox proximus, nihil præter arma fero miles ſuicum duco, caſtra plenus omnis fortuna publicus privatuſque relinquo, tranſq; proximus mons læva eques inſtructus condo, dextra eques, ut diripio caſtra occupo impedioque hoſtis opprimo.

These

Hic

These Things were agreed upon, but the Campanians performed these Pranks over and above the Things that were agreed upon. For the common People suddenly seizing upon the commanding Officers of the Allies and other Roman Citizens, whilst they were partly busy in some Military Function, partly engaged in their own private Affairs, ordered them to be shut up in the Baths, under Pretence of confining them there.

Hic paciscor, ille insuper quam qui paciscor, facinus Campanus edo. Nam præfectus socius civisque Romanus alius, partim aliquis militia munus occupo, partim privatus negotium implico, plebs repente comprehendo, velut custodia causa balneum includo jubeo.

When he heard that a Garrison was sending by Annibal, he reminded them of the insolent Government of Pyrrhus, and the miserable Servitude of the Tarentines, as Examples; and clamoured hard, first that the Garrison might not be received, and after, that when it was received it might be turned out, or if they had a Mind to atone for that wicked Act, in revolting from their old Allies and Kinsmen, by a brave and memorable Action, that they would destroy the Punick Garrison, and again submit to the Romans.

Ut præsidium mitto Annibal audio Pyrrhus superbus dominatio, miserabilisq; Tarentinus servitus exemplum refero, primo ne recipio præsidium palam vociferor, deinde ut recipio aut ejicio, aut si malus facinus, quod à vetustissimus socius consanguineusq; deficio, fortis ac memorabilis facinus purgo volo, ut interficio Punicus præsidium, restituo sui Romanus.

These Things at a great Distance were seen from the Town, as there was a Prospect from thence into the Camp; nor could it be discerned what the Certainty was, at so great a Distance. He sends one Legion along the same Ridge, and plants it after it had advanced a little in a lower Ground, and hides it in the Woods.

Hic procul ex oppidum video ut sum inde despectus in castra, neq; tantus spatium certus quis sum exploro possum. Legio unus idem jugum mitto, et paullum progredior inferior locus constituo, sylvaque occulto.

He managed the Triumvirate for settling the Common-Wealth for

Triumviratus respublica constituendus per decem

ten Years, in which he for ſome Time oppoſed his Colleagues, that there might be no Proſcription; but after it was begun, he proſecuted it more rigorouſly than either of them. For whilſt they were by Intereſt and Application to be wrought upon in Favour of many, he alone inſiſted earneſtly that no Quarter ſhould be given to any one.

He ſo avoided a Conſular Gentleman that was offering him Satisfaction, and falling at his Knees, that he fell flat on his Back; and if any Thing was ſaid fawningly of him, either in Diſcourſe or a continued Harangue, he made no Scruple to interrupt and reprimand the Party, and to change it immediately. When he was once called Lord by ſomebody, he charged him he ſhould not name him ſo again to affront him.

annus adminiſtro; in qui reſiſto aliquandiu, ne quis fio proſcriptio, ſed incæptus uterque acerbius exerceo. Namque ille in multus perſona, per gratia et precis exorabilis, ſolus magnopere contendo ne quis parco.

Conſularis ſatisfaciens ſui atque ad genu procumbens, ita ſuffugio, ut cado ſupinus: atque etiam ſi quis in ſermo, vel in continuus oratio, blandius de ſui dico, non dubito interpello ac reprehendo, et commuto continuò. Dominus appello quidam, denuntio ne ſui amplius contumelia cauſa nomino.

CHAP. XVII.

A Verb Tranſitive with after, having, *or* when *before it, provided the Subject and Object thereof be the ſame with the Subject and Object of the other Verb in the Sentence anſwering thereto being Tranſitive, may be rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tenſe, agreeing with the common Object in the Accuſative.*

AFTER this Polyperchon being ſent with an Army to the City of Ora, conquered the ill-diſciplined Townſmen in Battle. After he had driven them

HINC Polpyerchon urbs ora miſſus inconditus oppidanus prælium vinco. Intra munimentum compello ſequutus in

them within their Fortifications, he followed them, and reduced them under Subjection. Many obſcure Towns which had been deſerted by their People, came into the King's Poſſeſſion, the Inhabitants whereof ſeized upon the Rock Aornos, which they held a long Time.

ditio. Multus ignobilis redigo oppidum defero a ſuus venio in rex poteſtas. Qui incola petra Aornos occupo, diu teneo.

The baniſhed Man being received by the Locrenſians his Allies, as if he had a Right to the Sovereignty amongſt them, he ſeizes the Citadel, and practiſes his uſual Cruelty upon them. He orders the Wives of the principal of them to be ſeized for Raviſhment. The young Woman he carried off before their Marriage, and reſtored them after he had deflowered them, to their Spouſes. The Richeſt of them he either baniſhed, or ordered to be put to death, and ſeized upon their Eſtates.

Exul Locrenſis ſocius exceptus velut jus regno, arx occupo, ſolituſque ſui ſævitia exerceo. Conjux princeps ſtuprum rapio jubeo. Virgo ante nuptiæ abduco ſtuproque ſponſus reddo. Locupletiſſimus quique at civitas pello, aut occido impero, bonaque is invado.

Having offended King Alexander by his Sawcineſs, and being ordered by the King to be ſlain, he ſought his Security by the Swiftneſs of his Feet, with which Fatigue as he lay faſt aſleep, a Lyon of a huge Bigneſs came to him as he was ſleeping, and wiped off the Sweat that run down with his Tongue, and after he had gently awaked him, left him.

Cum procacitas ſuus Alexander rex offendo interficio rex juſſus ſalus pes celeritas quæro, ex qui fatigatio, cum captus ſomnus jace, leo ingens forma ad dormio accedo, ſudorque profluens lingua is detergo expergefacioque blande relinquo.

But the Stiffneſs of the Townſmen inflamed his Paſſion. Wherefore he order'd ſome Macedonians choſen for the Purpoſe, who were enraged at them, and not without Reaſon, to plunder the City

Cæterum pertinacia oppidanus ira is accendo. Itaque capio urbs diripio jubeo delectus Macedo haud injuria infeſtus. Sed non alius urbs fortius obſidio fero

City after he had taken it. But never did a City ſtand a Siege more bravely, for both the moſt active of the Soldiers fell in it, and the King himſelf came into the utmoſt Danger.

fero; quippe et miles promptiſſimus cado, et ipſe rex in ultimus periculum venio.

He engaged in the Country of the Parætaci with Antigonus, not with his Army regularly drawn up, but upon his March; and forced him, after he had beat him ſoundly, to return into Media to winter. He diſtributed his Troops into Winter-Quarters in the neighbouring Country of Perſia, not as he liked, but as the Pleaſure of the Soldiers obliged him.

Hic in Parætaci Antigonus conſtigo, non acies inſtructus, ſed in iter; iſq; male accipio in Media hyemo cogo redeo. Ipſe in finitimus regio Perſis hyemo copia divido, non ut volo, ſed ut miles cogo voluntas.

He deſigned too to make War upon the Parthians, through the leſſer Armenia, but not to attack them in a general Battle, till after he had tried them a little firſt. But Death prevented him whilſt he was acting and contriving ſuch Things as theſe, concerning which before I ſpeak, it will not be improper briefly to recount ſuch Things, as relate to his Perſon, Management, Dreſs.

Statuo quoque Parthus infero bellum per Armenia minor, nec niſi ante expertus aggredior prælium. Talis ago ac meditor mors prævenio; de qui priuſquam dico, is qui ad forma, habitus, cultus, pertinet, non ſum alienus ſummatim expono.

With the ſame Licentiouſneſs deſpiſing the Faſhion of his Country, he nominated the Magiſtrates for ſeveral Years. He granted the Conſular Ornaments to ten Prætorian Gentlemen. And after he had made ſome of the half barbarous Gauls free of the City, he admitted them into the Senate-Houſe. Beſides he ſet ſome of his own Servants over the Mint and the Publick Revenue.

Idem licentia ſperno patria mos magiſtratus in plus annus ordino. Decem prætorius vir conſularis ornamentum tribuo. Civitas dono quidam è ſemibarbarus Gallus recipio in curia. Præterea moneta publicuſque vectigal peculiaris ſervus præpono.

The reſt imitating his Boldneſs, got the Victory. King Perſeus arrives

Hic audacia cæteri imitatus victoria pario. Perſeus

arrives by Flight in Samothracia, with ten thouſand Talents, whom Cnæus Octavius, who had been ſent by the Conſul to purſue him, took with his two Sons Alexander and Philip, and when he had taken him, he led him to the Conſul. Macedonia had thirty Kings from Caranus, who firſt reigned in it, to Perſeus.

ſeus rex fuga cum decem mille talentum Samothracia defero, qui Cnæus avius perſequor mitto conſul, cum duo filius Alexander et Philippus capio, capioque conſul duco. Macedonia a Caranus qui primus in is regno, uſque Perſeus triginta rex habeo.

Alexander in this wonderful Change of his Fortune, forgetting his former Meanneſs, and ſupported by the Strength of almoſt all the Eaſt, makes War upon Demetrius, and having conquered him, deprives him both of his Life and Kingdom, tho' Demetrius wanted not Courage in repelling the War, for he both routed the Enemy in the firſt Battle, and when the Kings renewed the War, he ſlaughtered many thouſands in the Fight.

Alexander admirabilis res varietas, priſtinus ſordes oblitus, totus ferme oriens vires ſuccinctus, bellum Demetrius infero, vincoque vita pariter et regnum ſpolio, quanquam nec Demetrius animus in propulſo bellum ſum; nam et in primus prælium hoſtis fugo, et rex bellum reſtituo multus mille in acies cædo.

Antiochus remembring both that his Father was odious for his Pride, and his Brother contemptible for his Sloth, that he might not fall into the ſame Faults, takes Cleopatra his Brother's Wife in Marriage, and proſecutes with the utmoſt Vigour the Cities which had revolted through the Defect of his Brother's Government; and having ſubdued them, adds them again to the Borders of his Kingdom.

Antiochus memor quod et pater propter ſuperbia inviſus, et frater propter ſegnities contemno, ne in idem vitium incido, recipio in matrimonium Cleopatra uxor frater, civitas qui vitium fraternus imperium deficio, ſummus induſtria perſequor; domoque rurſus regnum terminus adjicio.

During the ſame Times in which a Change of Government was alternately made betwixt the new Kings in Syria, in Aſia King Attalus, having received a moſt flou-

Per idem tempus qui in Syria regnum mutatio inter novus rex alterno, in Aſia rex Attalus floreniſſimus

flourishing Kingdom from his Uncle Eumenes, defiled it with the Murther of his Friends, and the Punishment of his Relations, pretending one while that the old Woman his Mother, another Beronice his Spouse were destroyed by their wicked Contrivances.

tissimus ab Eumenes patruus accipio regnum cædes amicus, et cognatus supplicium fædo, nunc mater anus, nunc Beronicę sponsa maleficium is neco confingens.

He likewise hardened his Army by daily Exercise to the like Endurance of Fatigue, and thus being invincible himself, he rendered his Army invincible too. Then entering into an Alliance with Nicomedes, he invades Paphlagonia, and having conquered it, shares it with his Ally. Which being told to the Senate, they ordered the Nation to be restored to his former Condition.

Exercitus quoque suus ad par labor, patientia quotidianus exercitatio duro, atque ita invictus ipse in expugnabilis facio exercitus. Ineo deinde Nicomedes societas, Paphlagonia invado vincoque socius divido. Qui cum senatus nuntio, gens restituo in pristinus status jubeo.

Having sent for Ptolemy out of his Kingdom, and received him honourably, he suddenly took him off for no other Reason, but because he observed that as he entered the Theatre, whilst he was giving the People an Entertainment of Gladiators, he drew the Eyes of all the Spectators upon him by the Splendour of his fine Scarlet Robe.

Ptolemæus accerso è regnum et excipio honorifice, non alius de causa, repente percutio, quam quod edo sui munus, ingredior spectaculum, converto homo oculus fulgor purpureus abella animadverto.

He denied that those did rightfully pretend to the Freedom of Rome, whose Ancestors had obtained it for themselves and their Posterity, unless they were Sons; for that none beyond that Degree ought to be look'd upon as Posterity; and when they produced Grants of Julius and Augustus, he lamented over them as old and out of Date.

Nego jus civitas Romanus usurpo is, qui majores sui posterique is impetro nisi filius sum; neque enim intelligo debeo posteri ultra hic gradus, proferoque Julius et Augustus diploma ut vetus et obsoletus defleo.

Again,

Ruf-

Again having taken ſome Hoſtages out of their School and ſent them privately before, on a ſudden he quitted the Table, and purſuing them with the Horſe, and ſeizing them he brought them back in Chains, being beyond Meaſure extravagant in this Kind of Farce too.

Rurſus obſes quidam abduco è ludus literarius, clamque præmitto, deſero repente convivium, equitatus inſecutus reprehendo in catena reduco, in hic quoque mimus præter modus intemperans.

Diomedes his Steward, by whom, as he was walking together with him, he was through Fear expoſed to a wild Boar, that ran ſuddenly upon them, he choſe rather to charge with Cowardiſe than any evil Intention, and turned a Matter of no ſmall Danger into a Jeſt, becauſe there was no Treachery in it. The ſame Perſon too having diſcovered that Proculus one of his favourite Freed-Men debauched married Women, he forced him to kill himſelf.

Diomedes diſpenſator, qui ſimul ambulo, incurro repente ferus aper, per metus objicio, malo timiditas arguo quam noxa, reſque non minimus periculum, quia tamen fraus abſum in jocus verto. Idem Proculus ex acceptiſſimus libertus morior cogo, comperio adultero matrona.

When Julius Cæſar at Munda cut down a Wood to make Room for his Camp, having found a Palm-Tree, he ordered it to be preſerved as an Omen of Victory, and immediately a Sucker ſpringing from it, grew ſo big in a few Days, as not only to equal, but overſhade the Mother-Tree, and be fill'd with Neſts of wild Pigeons.

Apud Munda Julius Cæſar, locus caſtra capiens, ſylva cædo, arbor palma reperio conſervo, ut omen victoria jubeo, ex is continuo enatus ſoboles, adeo in paucus dies adoleo, ut non æquiparo modo matrix, verum etiam obtego, frequentoque columba nidus.

He ſaid a great Part of the Praiſe and Credit of that Thing would redound to Libo, if by his Interpoſition and Agency a Peace ſhould be made. As ſoon as Libo was departed from the Conference with Caninius, he goes to Pompey. A little after he brings Word,

Is res magnus pars laus atque exiſtimatio ad Libo pervenio dico, ſi ille auctor atque agens pax fio. Libo à colloquium Caninius digreſſus, Pompeius proficiſcor. Paulo poſt renuncio, quod conſul abſum, ſine

Word, that as Conſuls were not there, there could be no treating about a Compoſition without them. Thus Cæſar having attempted the Matter ſeveral Times in vain, reſolved at laſt to let it alone.

ne ille de compoſitio ago non poſſum. Ita ſæpius res fruſtra tento Cæſar aliquando dimitto conſtituo.

They divide themſelves into two Parts, that ſo one might be a Guard to the Plunder, and the others reſiſt thoſe that were coming upon them, and beat them off: and having ſeparated one Battalion from the others, which had raſhly advanced from the Army before the reſt, they ſurround it and cut it off.

In duo pars ſuiſui diſtribuo, alius ut præda ſubſidium ſum, alii ut venio reſiſto, atque is propello, unuſque cohors, qui temerè ante cæteri extra acies procurro, ſecludo à reliquus circumvenio atq; interficio.

The Maſſilians after their laſt Defeat, having drawn out of their Docks ſome old Ships, had repaired them, and rigged them with great Induſtry; there was great Plenty of Rowers and Sailors, and they had added to them ſome fiſhing Boats, and cover'd them, that the Rowers might be ſecure from the Annoyance of Weapons.

Maſſilienſis poſt ſuperior incommodum, vetus ex navalis produco navis reficio, ſummuſque induſtria armo; remex gubernatorque magnus copia ſuppeto, piſcatoriuſque adjicio, atq; contego, ut ſum ab ictus telum remex tutus.

Lucius Cæſar the Son waiting his coming with ten long Ships at Clypea, (which Ships having been laid up at Utica after the War of the Pirates, P. Attius had taken Care to have repaired upon Account of this War) fearing the Number of his Ships, fled off.

Hic adventus Lucius Cæſar filius, decem longus navis ad Clypea præſtolans (qui navis ex prædo bellum ſubduco, P. Attius reficiendus hic bellum cauſa curo) veritus multitudo navis refugio.

CHAP. XVIII.

A Verbal Noun may be rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tenſe formed of the Verb the Latin Verbal is derived from, agreeing with the Noun following.

THE Loſs of Sicily and Sardinia galled this high-ſpirited Man. For he thought that Sicily had been yielded by a haſty Deſpair of Succeſs, and that Sardinia, during the Diſturbance of Africa, had been intercepted by the baſe Craft of the Romans, a Tribute being moreover laid upon it. Diſturb'd with theſe Thoughts, he ſo behaved himſelf in the African and Spaniſh War, that it was in his Mind contriving a greater War than that he was engaged in.

ANGO ingens ſpiritus vir Sicilia Sardiniaque amiſſus. Sicilia nimis celer deſperatio res concedo, et Sardinia inter motus Africa fraus Romanus, ſtipendium etiam ſuperimpoſitus, intercepio. Hic anxius cura, ita ſui Africus et Hiſpanicus bellum gero, ut appareo, major is, quam qui gero in animus agito bellum.

Relations of Prodigies from divers Parts at the ſame Time encreaſed their Fear, as that the Spears of ſome Soldiers in Sicily, and in Sardinia a Staff of a Horſeman, as he was going the Rounds of the Watch, upon a Wall, took Fire of themſelves, that the Shores ſhone with many Fires, and two Shields ſweat Blood, and ſome Soldiers were Thunder-ſtruck, and that the Diſk of the Sun ſeemed leſs than uſual.

Augeo metus prodigium ex plus ſimul locus nunciatus, in Sicilia miles aliquot ſpicula, in Sardinia autem in murus circumeo vigiliæ eques ſcipio ardeo, et littus creber ignis fulgeo, et ſcutum duo ſanguis ſudo, et miles quidam ictus fulmen, et ſol orbis minuo videor.

And becauſe he ſeemed to have fulfilled his Dream, he having had a Kingdom amongſt the Shepherds, he broke his threatning Spirit in him only. But being

Et quoniam defunctus ſui ſomnium videor, agito inter paſtor regnum, animus minax duntaxat in ille frango. Cæterum

being angry with his Friend Harpagus, in revenge of his ſaving his Grandſon, he killed his Son, and delivered him to his Father to feaſt upon. But Harpagus diſſembling his Sorrow for that Time, deferred ſhewing his Hatred of the King, till an Opportunity of Revenge.

Harpagus amicus ſuus infeſtus, in ultio ſervatus nepos, filius is interficio, epulanduſque pater trado. Sed Harpagus ad præſens tempus diſſimulatus dolor, odium rex in vindicta beccaſio differo.

The Argyraſpides declare, that they would neither attempt Fight, after the Loſs of their Wives, nor carry on a War againſt their own Children: And without more ado purſue him with Reproaches, for having engaged after ſo many Years Service, when they were returning home with the Fruits of ſo many Wars, after their diſbanding, again in a freſh Service and great Wars.

Argyraſpides neque fuga ſe tento dico, poſt conjux amitto, neque bellum gero contra liberi ſuus: ultroq; is convitium agito, quod ſui poſt tot annus emeritus ſtipendium rediens domus præmium tot bellum, ab ipſe miſſio, rurſus in novus militia immenſuſque bellum revoco.

Another cloſe Body of Horſe, takes the Conſul into the Midſt of them, and protecting him not only with their Arms, but with their Bodies too, carried him back into the Camp, by retreating without Hurry and Confuſion. Cælius gives the Honour of ſaving the Conſul to a Slave by Nation a Ligurian. I ſhould rather ſuppoſe it true of the Son, which both moſt Authors have writ, and common Fame has got hold of.

Alius confertus equitatus conſul in medius accipio non arma modo, ſed etiam corpus protegens, in caſtra nuſquam trepide neq; effuſe cedo reduco. Servatus conſul decus Cælius ad ſervus natio Ligur delego. Malo equidem de filius verus ſum, qui et plus auctor trado, et fama obtineo.

He could not bear the Change of his State of Life to that Degree, after his Father returned into his Country, (for Keepers were placed upon him to reclaim him from his former Way of Life,) that he threw himſelf from the upper Part of a Houſe, and ſo

Is uſque eo vita ſtatus commuto fero non poſſum, poſtquam in patria redeo pater (namque appono cuſtos qui is a priſtinus victus deduco,) ut ſui e ſuperior pars ædes dejicio, atque ita intereo. Ita accipio

ſo died. Thus the Father received a very great Affliction in the Death of his Son.

Enough will be ſaid of his Virtues and Life, if I add this one Thing, which no Body can deny, that Thebes both before the Birth of Epaminondas, and after his Death, was always ſubject to a Foreign Power. On the other Hand, ſo long as he governed the Common-wealth, it was the Head of all Greece. From whence it may be underſtood, that one Man alone was more worth than all the whole City beſides.

But before the new Legions moved their Standards from the City, the Decemviri were ordered to go and look into the Sibylline Books, becauſe of the Fright Men were in from the late Prodigies; for it was ſaid, that it rained Stones about the ſame Time, both at Rome in the Aventine Mount, and at Aricia. And ſome Men too in the Road called Fornicata, which was by the Field of Mars, were Thunder-ſtruck and killed.

Annibal after taking and plundering of the Camp, immediately marched out of Apulia into Samnium, being ſent for amongſt the Hirpini by Statius, who promiſed that he would deliver Compſa. There was a Compſan one Trebius, noble amongſt his own People; but the Faction of the Mopſians kept him under, a Family that was powerful by the

cipio gravis parens vulnus mors filius.

Hic de virtus vitaque ſatis dico, ſi hic unus adjungo, qui nemo eo inficiæ, Thebæ et ante Epaminondas naſcer, et poſt idem interitus, perpetuo alienus pareoi mperium; contra is, quamdiu ille præſum, reſpublica, caput ſum totus Græciâ; ex qui intelligo poſſum unus homo plus quam civitas ſum.

Cæterum priuſquam ſignum ab urbs novus legio moveo, Decemvir liber Sibyllinus adeo atque inſpicio jubeo, propter terreo vulgo homo novus prodigium. Nam et Roma in Aventinus, et Aricia nuncio, ſub idem tempus lapis pluo, et in via Fornicata qui ad campus Martius ſum. aliquot homo de cœlum tango exanimoque.

Annibal poſt caſtra capi ac diripio confeſtim ex Apulia in Samnium moveo accio in Hirpinas Statius, pollicer ſui Compſa trado. Compſanus ſum Trebius nobilis inter ſuus; ſed premo is Mopſius, factio familia per gratia Romanus potens. Poſt vulgò adventus Annibal, quum

the Favour of the Romans. After the Publication of Annibal's Approach, the Mopſians leaving the Town, it was delivered up without Diſpute to the Carthaginian.

Mopſius urbs excedo, ſine certamen Pœnus trado.

He always fought very ſucceſsfully, and never indeed with doubtful Fortune but twice, once in Dyrrachium, and again in Spain, when deſpairing of Succeſs, he thought of killing himſelf. When the Wars were over, he triumphed five Times, after the Defeat of Scipio, four Times in the ſame Month, but with ſome Days interpoſed, and again once after the Beating of Pompey's Son.

Ipſe proſperrime ſemper ac ne anceps unquam fortuna, præter quam bis dimico, ſemel ad Dyrrhachium, iterum in Hiſpania; cum deſpero res de conſciſco nex cogito. Confectus bellum, quinquies triumpho, poſt devinco Scipio quater idem menſis, ſed interjectus dies, et rurſus ſemel poſt Pompeius liberi ſupero.

He particularly put in Execution the Sumptuary Law, by the planting of Spies about the Shambles, to ſeize upon all Victuals expoſed to Sale contrary to Law, and bring them to him, ſometimes ſending his Soldiers and Serjeants, to fetch off ſuch Victuals, as had 'ſcaped his Spies, out of People's Dining-Rooms, after they were now upon the Table.

Lex præcipue Sumptuarius exerceo diſpoſitus circa macellum cuſtos, qui obſonium contra vetitus retineo, deportoque ſui, ſummiſſus nonnunquam miles atq; lictor, qui ſi qui cuſtos fallo, jam appoſitus e tricinium aufero.

And now he every Day was projecting more and greater Things, relating to the beautifying of the City, and rendering it convenient; as alſo for the ſecuring and enlarging of the Empire; eſpecially a Temple of Mars, ſuch as ſhould be no where elſe, by filling up and levelling of the Lake, in which he had given the Diverſion of a Sea-fight.

Jam de ornandus inſtruenduſque urbs, item de tuendus amplianduſque imperium, plus ac major in dies deſtino. In primus Mars templum, quantus nuſquam ſum, extruo, repletus et complanatus lacus, in qui naumuchia ſpectaculum edo.

He

Do-

He kept up domeſtick Diſcipline ſo carefully and ſtrictly, that he bound with Fetters a Baker of his, for giving his Gueſts other Bread than he gave himſelf, and puniſhed a Freed-man very agreeable to him with Death, for debauching the Lady of a Roman Knight, tho' no Body complained of it to him.

Domeſticus diſciplina diligenter adeo ſevereque rego, ut piſtor alius quam ſui panis, conviva ſubjiciens, compes vincio, libertus gratiſſimus ob adulteratus eques Romanus uxor quamvis nullus querens, capitalis pœna afficio.

Being ſorry either that mention had been unſucceſsfully made of his Advancement to the regal Dignity, or as he pretended, that the Glory of refuſing it had been taken from him, he chid the Tribunes ſeverely, and deprived them of their Place. Nor from that Time was he ever able to ſhake off the Infamy of affecting the Name of King, tho' when the Common-People ſaluted him as King, he anſwered them, he was Cæſar not King.

Dolens ſeu parum proſpere moveo mentio regnum, ſive, ut fero, eripio ſui gloria recuſo, tribunus graviter increpo poteſtas privo, neque ex is infamia affectatus etiam regius nomen diſcutio valeo. Quamquam et plebs rex ſui ſalutans, Cæſar ſui non rex ſum reſpondeo.

When Q. Maximus, who had been put in his Room as Conſul for three Months, entered the Theatre, and the Lictor according to Cuſtom ordered Notice to be taken of it, an Outcry was ſet up by them all, that he was no Conſul: After the Removal of the Tribunes Cæſetius and Marullus, there were ſeveral Votes found at the next Election of ſuch as voted for their being Conſuls.

Quintus Maximus ſuffectus trimeſtriſque conſul theatrum introiens, cum lictor animadverto ex mos jubeo, univerſus conclamo non ſum conſul is: poſt remotus Cæſetius et Marullus tribunus, reperio proximus comitia complures ſuffragium conſul is declarans.

Cæſar after the Reduction of the Spains, deſigning an Expedition againſt the Dacians, and after that againſt the Parthians, he was ſent before to Apollonia, and there followed his Studies. And as ſoon as he found that he was ſlain,

Cæſar poſt receptus Hiſpania, expeditio in Daci et inde in Parthus, deſtinans, præmitto Apollonia, ſtudium vaco. Utque primum occido is, hereſque ſui comperio, diu cunctatus

ſlain, and that he was his Heir, demurring a long Time, whether he ſhould ſolicit the neareſt Legions, he dropt that Deſign as raſh and unſeaſonable.

an proximus legio implorē is quidem conſilium ut præceps et immaturus omitto.

He twice thought of reſtoring the Common-Wealth, firſt immediately after the taking off of Anthony, remembring that it had been often laid to his Charge by him, that it was long of him that it was not reſtored; and again upon a tedious Vexation of a long Illneſs, when ſending too for the Magiſtrates and Senate to his Houſe, he delivered them a particular Account of the Empire.

De reddo reſpublica bis cogito; primo poſt oppreſſus Antonius, memor objicio is ſ..i ſæpius, quaſi per is ſto, ne reddo; ac rurſus tædium diuturnus valetudo; cum etiam magiſtratus ac ſenatus domus accio rationarium imperium trado.

The Patrician Family of the Claudii came originally from Regilli, a Town of the Sabines. From thence they removed to Rome ſoon after it was built, with a great Body of their Dependants, under Titus Tatius, or as ſome ſay Atta Claudius, Head of the Family, about the ſixth Year after the Baniſhment of the Royal Family, and was choſen by the Senators amongſt the Patricians.

Patricius gens Claudius, orior ex Regilli oppidum Sabinus. Inde Roma recens conditus, magnus cliens manus commigro, ſub Titus Tatius, vel ut alius volo Atta Claudius gens princeps, poſt rex exactus ſextus fere annus, pater in patricius cooptato.

He was taken likewiſe into the Family of the Levii, by the Adoption of his Grand-father by the Mother into it, which Family, altho' Plebeian, yet flouriſhed mightily, being honoured with eight Conſulſhips, two Cenſorſhips, three Triumphs, a Dictatorſhip, and Maſtery of Horſe, and famous for illuſtrious Men, and eſpecially Salinator and the Druſi.

Inſero ſum et Livius familia adoptatus in is maternus avus; qui familia quamquam plebeius tamen admodum floreo, octo conſulatus, duo cenſura, triumphus tres, dictatura etiam ac magiſterium eques honoratus, clarus et inſignis vir, ac maxime Salinator, Druſuſque.

For

For two Years together after his getting of the Empire, he never went further from the City than to ſome neighbouring Towns, and when furtheſt, only as far as Antium; and that but very ſeldom, and for few Days, altho' he often gave out, that he would viſit the Provinces and Armies, and made Preparations for his Journey almoſt every Year, by taking up Carriages, and ordering Proviſions in the Borough-Towns and Colonies.

Biennium continuus poſt adipiſcor imperium pes Roma non effero. Sequens tempus, præterquam in propinquus oppidum, et cum longiſſime Antium tenus, nuſquam abſum; idque perraro, et paucus dies, quamvis provincia quoque et exercitus reviſo ſæpe pronuntio, et prope quotannis profectio præparo vehiculum comprehenſus, commeatus per municipium et colonia diſpoſitus.

CHAP. XIX.

The Verb Subſtantive with when *or* whilſt *before, and an Adjective after it, may be omitted, and the Adjective made to agree with its Subſtantive in the Ablative, if the ſaid Subſtantive be not in the Clauſe of the other Verb, but if it be, then in ſuch Caſe as the Subſtantive has in that Clauſe.*

IT's ſaid Credit was gained to the Thing by the Contrivance of one Man. For Proculus Julius, whilſt the City was greatly concerned for the Loſs of the King, and enraged at the Senators, comes out into an Aſſembly of the People, and ſays, Romulus, O ye Romans, the Father of this City, this Morning by Break of Day, ſuddenly came down from Heaven and preſented himſelf before me.

Conſilium etiam unus homo addo res dico fides; namque Proculus Julius, ſollicitus civitas deſiderium rex, et infenſus pater in concio prodeo, Romulus, inquam, Quirites, parens urbs hic, primus hodiernus lux cœlum repente delabor ſui ego obviam do.

Whilſt

Inoſ

Whilſt the King was doubtful what Courſe to take, becauſe the Rock was on all Sides ſteep and craggy, an old Man, well acquainted with thoſe Places, went to him with his two Sons, promiſing if it might be worth his while, to ſhew him a Way up. Alexander propoſed to give him fourſcore Talents, and one of the young Men being kept as a Hoſtage, he ſent him to execute what he had offered.

Inops conſilium rex, quia undique præceps et abruptus rupes ſum, ſenior quidam peritus locus cum duo filius adeo, ſi pretium opus ſum, aditus ſui monſtro promittens. Octoginta talentum conſtituo do Alexander, et alter ex juvenis obſides retineo, ipſe exſequor qui offero, dimitto.

The rich Huſbands of ſome he kills, ſome he tortures, to betray their Huſband's Money. After he had reigned in theſe Practices for ſix Years, he was driven out of the City by a Confederacy of the Locrenſians againſt him, and returned to Sicily. There, whilſt all were free from any Apprehenſion of Danger, after a long Interval of Peace, he recovers Syracuſe by Treachery.

Quidam vir ditior interficio, quidam prodo vir pecunia torqueo. Cum hic ars per annus ſex regno, conſpiratio Locrenſis civitas pello in Sicilia redeo. Ibi Syracuſæ, ſecurus omnis, poſt longus intercapedo pax, per proditio recipio.

Then Perdiccas being enraged, the Ring-leaders of the Sedition on a ſudden, whilſt his Collegue was ignorant of the Matter, give Notice againſt the Day following for a Luſtration of the Camp, upon Account of the King's Death. After he had drawn up the Troops under Arms in the Field, he calls out of the ſeveral Companies as he paſſes along, the Mutineers, and orders them to be privately delivered up to Puniſhment.

Tunc Perdiccas infenſus ſeditio auctor, repente ignarus collega, luſtratio caſtra propter mors rex in poſterus edico. Poſtquam armatus exercitus in campus conſtituo, evoco, dum tranſeo de ſinguli manipulus ſeditioſus, ſupplicium trado occulte jubeo.

Aſdrubal had ſent for him by a Letter, when he was ſcarce of Age; and the Matter was debated

Hic vix dum puber Aſdrubal literæ ad ſui arceſſo; agoque res etiam in ſena-

ed in the Senate; the Barcini contending for it, that Annibal might thereby be inured to War, and ſo attain to the Power of his Father. Hanno the Head of the other Faction, ſaid, Aſdrubal ſeems to demand what is right, and yet I do not think that what he deſires is to be granted.

ſenatus; Barcini nitens, ut aſſueſco militia Annibal, atque in paternus ſuccedo opes. Hanno alter factio princeps et æquus poſtulo videor, inquam, Aſdrubal, et ego tamen non cenſeo, qui peto tribuo.

Some Time after, when Cyrus was now a Man, put in Mind of it by his Sorrow for the Loſs of his Son, he writes to him how he had been baniſhed amongſt the Perſians by his Grand-Father, how his Grand-Father had ordered him to be ſlain when he was a little one; how he had been ſaved by his Kindneſs, how he had offended the King, how he had loſt his Son.

Interjectus tempus, cum adoleſco Cyrus, dolor orbitus admonitus, ſcribo is ut ablego in Perſia avus; ut occido is parvulus avus jubeo, ut beneficium ſuus ſervo, ut rex offendo, ut filius amitto.

As ſoon as Eumenes underſtood this, he was obliged to engage with the Traytor in Battle. Neoptolemus was conquered, and fled to Antipater and Polyperchon, and perſwades them by uninterrupted Marches upon Eumenes, whilſt he was joyful and ſecure becauſe of his Defeat; but the Thing was not concealed from Eumenes, wherefore the Plot was turned upon the Plotters.

Hic res cum præſentio Eumenes; proditor decerno prælium neceſſe habeo. Vinco Neoptolemus, Antipater et Polyperchon profugio, hicque perſuadeo, ut continuatus manſio lætus et ſecurus fuga ſuus Eumenes ſupervenio. Sed res Eumenes non lateo, inſidiæ in inſidiator verto.

The Plot was turned upon the Plotters, and they who thought they ſhould attack him whilſt he was ſecure, were met with whilſt they were ſecure upon their March, and weary with walking all Night. In that Battle Polyperchon is ſlain. Neoptolemus too

Inſidiæ in inſidiator verto, et qui ſecurus ſui aggredior puto, ſecurus in iter et per vigilium nox fatigatus, occurro. In is prælium Polyperchon occido. Neoptolemus quoque Eumenes congreſſus, diu mutuus vul-

too engaging with Eumenes ſtruggled with him a long Time, Wounds being received on both Sides. At laſt being over-powered, he falls.

vulnus accipio colluctor. In ſumma victus occumbo.

He did his endeavour that the Fame of this Fact ſhould not come to the King, before he himſelf; wherefore he came to the Place where the King was, whilſt all the People were ignorant of it; and the Day after cloathed Thyus of a huge Body, and a terrible Countenance, becauſe he was both black and had long Hair, and a long Beard, in a fine Robe, which the King's Viceroys uſed to wear.

Hic factum ne prius fama rex quam ipſe pervenio, opera do. Itaque omnis inſcius, eo ubi ſum rex venio, poſteruſque dies Thyus homo maximus corpus, terribiliſq; facies, quod et niger, et capillus longus, barbaque ſum prolixus, optimus veſtis contego, qui ſatrapa regius gero conſueſco.

They anſwer that they made no Doubt either of the Honour or Power of the King, and order the Horſe to pitch their Tents without the Walls of the Town. After that entertaining them hoſpitably, and ſetting upon them in the dead Time of the Night, whilſt they were heavy-headed with their Feaſting and Sleep together, they killed them. Alexander being provoked no otherwiſe than was fit, inveſted their City with his Army.

Ille nec de fides, nec de potentia rex ipſe dubito reſpondeo equeſque tendo extra munimentum urbs jubeo. Hoſpitaliter deinde excipio, graviſque epulæ et ſomnus intempeſtus nox adortus interficio. Alexander haud ſecus quam par ſum motus urbs corona circumdo.

The Lacedæmonians removed him from the Army, and fined him a Sum of Money, but did not for all that reſtore their Citadel to the Thebans, becauſe a Quarrel being now begun, they thought it better that they ſhould be under a Check than at Liberty. For after the Peloponneſian War and the Conqueſt of Athens, they ſuppoſed they muſt have to do with the Thebans. He

Is Lacedæmonius ab exercitus removeo, pecuniaque mulcto, neque eo magis arx Thebanus reddo, quod ſuſceptus inimicitiæ ſatius ſum duco is obſideo quam libero, nam poſt Peloponneſius bellum, Athenæque devinco Thebanus ſui res ſum exiſtimo.

Ille

He fearing leſt his Enemies ſhould execute that by the Sword, which they could not do by Poiſon, pretended a great Fancy for hunting, in which Humour he made no Uſe of a Houſe, neither in City nor Country for ſeven Years, but rambling through the Woods lodged a-Nights in different Parts of the Mountains, whilſt all People were ignorant in what Places he was.

Ille timens ne inimicus qui venenum non poſſum, ferrum perago venor ſtudium fingo, qui per ſeptem annus neque urbs, neque rus tectum utor, ſed per ſylva vagor, diverſus mons regio pernocto, ignarus omnis qui ſum locus.

Turning to Thraſyllus who lay over againſt him, and was ignorant of the Matter, he aſked him, of what Poet he thought that to be a Verſe, who demurring upon it, he ſubjoined another, and conſulted him about that too, and he making no other Anſwer, than that whoſe ſoever they were, they were very good ones, he ſet up a Laugh.

Converſus Thraſyllus contrà accubans et ignarus res interrogo quinam poeta puto verſus ſum, qui hæſitans, ſubjicio alius, et de hic quoque conſulo. Cum ille nihil alius reſpondeo, quam quicunque ſum, optimus ſum, cachinnus tollo.

At laſt, as if he was reſolved to make an End of the War, drawing up his Army on the Shore of the Ocean, and planting his Baliſtæ and other Engines of War, whilſt no Body was ſenſible or could imagine what he was going to do, on a ſudden he ordered them to gather Shells, and fill their Helmets and Laps with them, calling the Spoils of the Ocean the Dues of the Capitol.

Poſtremo quaſi perpetraturus bellum dirigo acies in littus oceanus, ac balliſtæ machinaque diſpono, nemo gnarus ac opinans quiſquam cœpturus ſum, repente ut concha lego, galeaque et ſinus repleo, impero, ſpolium oceanus vocans capitolium debitus.

He went with five Lieutenant-Generals, and liſting ſuch as he met with in the Fields, he obliged them to take Arms and follow him. Almoſt two thouſand Men being arm'd in this haſty Levy, he came to Setia, whilſt all were ignorant

Quinque legatus proficiſcor, obvius in ager ſacramentum rogatus, arma capio et ſequor jubeo. Hic tumultuarius delectus duo mille ferme homo armatus Setia, omnis quo pergo ignarus

ignorant whither he was going. There ſeizing forthwith the Heads of the Conſpiracy, he ſent ſome to ſeek up the Slaves who had fled out of the Town.

narus, venio. Ibi raptim princeps conjuratio comprehendo, mitto qui ſervus veſtigo, qui ex oppidum fugio.

CHAP. XX.

* *The Infinitive Mood, ſignifying the End for which a Thing is done, may be rendered in Latin by* ut *and the Subjunctive, or* ad *and the Gerund in dum.*

THE Ligurians confiding in their Numbers, both marched out into the Field, ready to engage for their all, and abounding in Number of Soldiers, they ſent out many Detachments to plunder, and when great Plenty of Cattle and other Plunder had been got together, there was a Guard provided, by which it was carried off into their Caſtles and Towns.

LIGUR multitudo fretus et in acies exeo, paratus de ſumma res decerno, et abundans miles numerus paſſim multus manus emitto, et cum cogo magnus vis pecus prædaq; ſum, paro præſidium, per qui in caſtellum vicuſque ago.

The Year after, under the Conſuls C. Julius and L. Virginius, being more peſtilential, occaſioned ſo great Apprehenſion of Ravage in Town and Country, that not only no one ſtirred out of

Peſtilentior inde annus C. Julius et L. Virginius conſul, tantus metus vaſtitas in urbs agerque facio, ut non modo prædor cauſa quiſquam ex ager Romanus non

* *Tho' the Senſe of this Infinitive be I think moſt commonly expreſs'd in Latin in the Manner the Rule directs, yet there are ſeveral other Ways of rendering the ſame, as* 1. *After a Verb of Motion by the firſt Supine, as* he ſent to ſearch, *miſit exploratum.* 2. *After a Verb not Tranſitive, whoſe Subject is a perſonal Noun, by the Participle of the firſt Future agreeing with the ſaid Subject, as* he came thither to ſtay, *eo venit commoraturus.* 3. *After a Verb Tranſitive whoſe Object is a Perſonal Noun, by the ſaid Participle agreeing with the Object, as miſit eo legatum manſurum.* 4. *By* cauſa *or* gratia *with the Gerund in* di, *as eo venit commorandi cauſa or gratia.*

of the Roman Territory to plunder, but the Fidenatians, who at firſt had kept themſelves, either in the Town, or the Mountains, or within their Walls, came a plundering into the Roman Territory.

non exeo, ſed ultro Fidenates qui ſui primo aut oppidum, aut mons, aut murus teneo, populabundus deſcendo in ager Romanus.

Tempanius for fear of any Ambuſcade kept his Men till Day-light. Then moving off with a few to look about him, when by enquiring of the wounded Enemy, he found that the Camp of the Volſcans was deſerted, he joyfully calls his Men from the Hill, and penetrates into the Roman Camp, where he finds the ſame Solitude.

Tempanius metus inſidiæ ſuus ad lux teneo. Digreſſus deinde ipſe cum paucus ſpeculor. Quum ab ſaucius hoſtis ſciſcitor comperio caſtra Volſcus deſero, lætus ab tumulus ſuus devoco, et in caſtra Romanus penetro: ubi par ſolitudo invenio.

This happening very often, Cæſar found by a Priſoner, that Correus the General of the Bellovaci, had choſen ſix thouſand of the ſtouteſt Foot, and a thouſand Horſe, out of his whole Number, whom he might lodge in Ambuſcade in that Place, into which Place, by Reaſon of the Plenty of Corn and Graſs, he ſuſpected the Romans would ſend to forrage.

Hic quum crebrius accido, ex captivus quidam comperio Cæſar, Correus Bellovacus dux fortiſſimus mille ſex pes deligo equeſq; ex omnis numerus mille, qui in inſidiæ in is locus colloco, qui in locus propter copia frumentum ac pabulus, Romanus pabulor mitto ſuſpicor.

Plautius the other Conſul, after he had laid waſte the Country, and carried off the Plunder, leads his Army from Privernum into the Territory of Fundi. The Senate of the Fundani meet him upon his entring their Country. They deny that they were come to intercede for Vitruvius, and thoſe that followed his Faction, but for the People of Fundi, whom that they were out of the Blame of the War, Vitruvius himſelf had judged.

A Privernum Plautius alter conſul, pervaſto ager, prædaque abigo, in ager Fundanus exercitus induco. Ingrediens finis ſenatus Fundanus occurro. Nego ſui pro Vitruvius, ſectaq; is ſecutus precor venio, ſed pro Fundanus populus, qui extra culpa bellum ſum ipſe Vitruvius judico.

To his Words he adds Actions more friendly. He return'd what Hoſtages were left. He reſtored the Veientian Land, taken from them by the Treaty made at Janiculum. Tarquin, all Hopes of his Return being cut off, went to Tuſculum to his Son-in-Law Mamilius Octavius to live in Baniſhment there. Thus the Romans had a firm Peace with King Porſena.

Dictum factum amicior adjicio. Obſes qui reliquus ſum, reddo. Ager Veiens fœdus ad Janiculum ictus ademptus reſtituo. Tarquinius ſpes reditus inciſus, exulo gener Mamilius Octavius Tuſculum abeo. Romanus pax fidus ita cum Porſena ſum.

And now the Fortifications were pulled down on every Side, when the Conſul, altho' all on all Hands, and thoſe who had been confined above all, cried out to him to give the Signal, ſtaying a while to try the Minds of the Soldiers, after a mighty Eagerneſs ſufficiently appeared, the Signal at length being given to ſally forth, he lets out the Soldiery greedy of Fight.

Jamque ab omnis pars munimentum vello, quum conſul quamquam cunctus undique, et nexus ante omnis, ut ſignum do, clamo, experior animus miles cauſa parumper moratus, poſtquam ſatis appareo ingens ardor, datus tandem ad erumpo ſignum, miles avidus certamen emitto.

Other famous Men likewiſe died, M. Valerius, T. Virginius Rutilus the Augurs, Ser. Sulpicius the principal Curio, and the Violence of the Diſtemper ſpread wide amongſt the obſcurer People; and the Senate in want of all human Aſſiſtance, directed the People and their Prayers to the Gods. They were ordered to go with their Wives and Children to pay their Devotions, and beg the Peace of the Gods.

Mortuus et alius clarus vir M. Valerius, T. Virginius Rutilus augur, Ser. Sulpicius Curio Maximus, et per ignotus caput late evagor vis morbus, inopſq; ſenatus auxilium humanus, deus populus ac votum verto. Jubeo conjux et liberi ſupplico eo, paxque deus expoſco.

Upon that the Conſuls divided the Provinces. Order was given Fabius to conduct his Legions to Antium; to Cornelius, that he ſhould be a Security to the City, leſt

Conſul inde partior provincia. Fabius, ut Antium legio duco do; Cornelius, ut Roma præſidium ſum, ne qui pars hoſtis (qui Æquus

leſt any Part of the Enemies, which was a Cuſtom with the Æqui, ſhould come to plunder. The Hernici and Latini were ordered to furniſh Soldiers according to the Treaty.

Æquus mos ſum) populor. venio. Hernicus et Latinus jubeo miles do ex fœdus.

CHAP. XXI.

*The Infinitive Mood Tranſitive ſignifying the End, if the * Verb it relates to, be either not Tranſitive, or, if it be, have a different Object, † may be rendered by* ad, *and the Participle of the ſecond Future agreeing with its own Object in the Accuſative.*

THE other Chiefs of the Allies gave into this Advice, and a Truce being granted for two Months, it was reſolved that they ſhould ſend Ambaſſadors to inform the Senate, leſt they ſhould be trepanned by the coming of the King. It was added to the Agreement upon a Truce, that the King's Garriſons ſhould be immediately withdrawn from Phocis and Locris. Af-

IN hic ſententia cæteri ſocius princeps concedo, induciæque datus in duo menſis, et ipſe mitto legatus, edoceo ſenatus, ne fraus rex capio. Addo induciæ pactum, ut regius præſidium Phocis ac Locris deduco.

* *It is all one, if the Infinitive Mood relates to, or depends upon a Participle; and this Note, the Reader muſt apply to the two Rules following.*

† *This is much the moſt common Way of rendering the Infinitive ſo circumſtanced as the Rule expreſſes, but it may likewiſe be rendered divers other Ways, as* 1. *By the firſt Supine after a Verb or Particidle of Motion, as* I go to ſee, *eo viſum.* 2. *After a Verb or Participle not Tranſitive by* ut *and the Subjunctive Mood, if the Subject of the Verb,* &c. *be a perſonal Noun, as* he came thither to deliver his Brother, *eo venit ut fratrem liberaret, or liberaturus fratrem.* 3. *After a Verb Tranſitive whoſe Subject is a perſonal Noun, by either of the two Ways laſt mentioned, or by* qui *and the Subjunctive Mood.* 4. *By* cauſa *or* gratia *with the Participle of the ſecond Future Tenſe agreeing with it's Object in the Genitive Caſe. But this laſt Way is very ſparingly uſed in Compariſon of the reſt.*

After the City of the Argives was in his Poſſeſſion, the Tyrant not at all mindful of him, from whom he had received that City, nor upon what Condition, ſends Deputies to Elatia to Quintius, and to Attalus wintering at Ægina, to tell them, that Argos was in his Poſſeſſion; if Quintius would come thither to a Conference, he did not doubt but he ſhould agree upon all Things with him.

Poſteaquam in poteſtas Argivus civitas ſum, nihil is memor tyrannus a qui is civitas, et ad qui conditio accipio, legatus Elatia Quintius, et Attalus Ægina hybernans, qui nuntio Argos in ſuus poteſtas ſum; eo ſi venio Quintius, non diffido, ſui omnis is conventurus.

Having ſtrengthened the Garriſon at Argos, he returned to Lacedæmon; and as he had plundered the Men, he ſent his Wife to Argos, to plunder the Women. She by inviting them to her Houſe, and by flattering and threatning them, not only got their Gold from them, but at laſt their Cloaths too, and all their Finery.

Firmatus præſidium Argi, Lacedæmon regredior; quum ipſe vir ſpolio fæmina ſpolio uxor Argi remitto. Is domus arceſſo, blandiorque ac minor, non aurum modò is, ſed et poſtremo veſtis quoque, munduſque omnis muliebris adimo.

The Day following, Detachments advancing on both Sides, to ſeize upon the Hills above the City, after they were ſeen by one another, they halted almoſt at the ſame Diſtance from the Ridge, which was to be taken, waiting quietly for the Meſſengers ſent back to their Camps, to adviſe them, what they ſhould do, ſince the Enemy had met them contrary to their Expectation.

Poſterus dies, quum expeditus utrinque occupo ſuper urbs tumulus procedo par ferme intervallum, ab jugum qui capio ſum quum inter ſui conſpicio, conſiſto, nuncius in caſtra remiſſus, qui quis ſui, cum hoſtis præter ſpes occurro, faciendus ſum, conſulo quietus opperiens.

The Roman keeping himſelf in the ſame Camp at Thetidium, ſent however ten Troops of Horſe, and a thouſand Foot, to diſcover where the Enemy was, but warned them to have a Care of Ambuſcades, which ſo dark a Day

Romanus idem ad Thetidium caſtra quum ſui teneo, exploro tamen ubi hoſtis ſum, decem turma eques et mille pedes mitto, moneoque, ut ab inſidiæ caveo, qui dies obſcurus apertus

quo-

would conceal even in open Day Places. When they came to the Hills, they halted as if benumbed.

quoque locus tecturus ſum; ubi tumu'us venio, velut torpens quieſco.

Immediately they ſent Deputies to the Tyrant, to put him in Mind of the Roman Treaty, and to warn him, not to break the Peace, which he had ſo earneſtly deſired. They likewiſe ſent Aid to Gythium, which was now attacked by the Tyrant, and ſent Meſſengers to Rome, to carry the News of thoſe Things. About the ſame Time Antiochus marched with all his Forces to attack the Piſidians.

Extemplò Tyrannus legatus mitto, qui admoneo is fœdus Romanus, denuncio ne pax qui tantopere peto turbo; et auxilium Gythium, qui jam oppugno tyrannus, et Roma qui is nuncio legatus mitto. Sub idem tempus Antiochus omnis copia Piſidæ oppugno proficiſcor.

He immediately diſpatched away Mazæus, with three thouſand Horſe, to ſeize the Roads which the Enemy was to take. Alexander, having paid the laſt Dues to the Corpſe of his Lady, and left all his heavy Baggage within the ſame Entrenchments, with a ſmall Guard, marches againſt the Enemy.

Ille confeſtim Mazæus tres mille eques, iter, qui hoſtis peto occupo præmitto. Alexander corpus uxor is juſta perſolutus, omniſque gravior comitatus intra idem munimentum modicus præſidium relictus hoſtis contendo.

After he had performed the Sacrifice in due Manner, he returned into his Tent, to reſt the remaining Part of the Night. At laſt a deep Sleep fell upon him wearied with Anxiety of Mind. And now about Break of Day, the Generals had drawn together to receive his Orders, being aſtoniſhed at the unuſual Silence about the King's Tent.

Sacrificium rite perpetratus reliquum nox acquieſco, in tabernaculum redeo. Tandem gravatus animus anxietas altior ſomnus opprimo. Jamque lux o tus dux accipio imperium convenio, inſolitus circa prætorium ſilentium attonitus.

Being terrified with the Fear of Puniſhment, they ſend ſome to Siſygambis the Mother of Darius, by a private Way, and unknown to the Enemies, to beg, that

Supplicium metus perculſus, Siſygambis Darius mater, occultus iter, ignotuſque hoſtis mitto qui peto, ut ipſe rex mitigo,

that ſhe would mollify the King, being not ignorant that ſhe was loved and reverenced by him as a Parent. And Madates had joined in Marriage with himſelf her Siſter's Daughter.

haud ignarus parens is lo cus diligo coloque. Et Madates ſoror filia ſuicum matrimonium jungo.

The King wiping away the Tears he had ſhed, bid them have a good Heart, that they ſhould ſee their Cities and their Wives; and then fortifies a Camp two Furlongs from the City. The Greeks had gone without the Rampart, to conſider what they ſhould principally requeſt of the King. But they not agreeing upon the Matter, Euthymon is ſaid to have ſpoke thus to them.

Rex abſterſus qui profundo lacryma, bonus habeo animus juheo, videe urbs ſuus conjuxque, et caſtra inde duo ab urbs ſtadium communio. Græcus excedo vallum, delibero quis potiſſimum a rex peto. At ille haudquaquam inter ſui conſentiens, Euthymo ita loquor ad is fero.

He having levied and armed the younger Men, who forwardly gave in their Names, went to the Camp to raiſe the Army againſt the King. He leaves the Government in the City to Lucretius, who had before been appointed Governor of the City by the King. During this hurlyburly, Tullia flies from home, all both Men and Women curſing her wherever ſhe went.

Ipſe junior qui ultro nomen do, lectus armatuſque, concito adverſus rex exercitus in caſtra proficiſcor. Imperium in urbs Lucretius, præfectus urbs jam ante rex inſtitutus, relinquo. Inter hic tumultus, Tullia domus profugio, execrans quacunque incedo vir mulierque.

At the ſame Time the Camp was attacked, and a Part of the Army was ſent to lay waſte the Roman Territory, and to attempt the City itſelf. Publius Valerius was left for the Security of the City, and the Conſul Poſthumius ſent to hinder the Waſting of the Country.

Simul caſtra oppugno, et pars exercitus populor ager Romanus mitto urbſque ipſe tento. Publius Valerius ad præſidium urbs relinquo, Conſul Poſthumius arceo populatio ager mitto.

It was a grievous Time, and the Year peſtilential, both in Town and Country, and not to Men

Gravis tempus, et annus peſtilens ſum urbs agerque, nec homo magis quam pecus,

Men more than Cattle, and they encreaſed the Violence of the Diſtemper, by receiving the Cattle and Country People into the City, for fear of a Ravage. That Mixture of all Kind of Animals jumbled together, plagued the Towns-People with an unuſual Smell, and the Countrymen crowded into ſtreight Houſes with Heat and want of Sleep.

cus, et augeo vis morbus terror populatio pecus agreſtiſque in urbs accipio. Is colluvio miſtus omnis genus animans et odor inſolitus urbanus, et agreſtis confertus in arctus tectum æſtus ac vigiliæ ango.

They laid waſte the Territories of Prænesto and Gabii. From the Gabian they took a Turn to the Tuſculan Hills. A mighty Terrour too was ſtruck into the City Rome, more by the Novelty of the Thing, than that there was but little Strength, to repel the Violence. Q. Fabius governed the City. He arming the able-bodied Men, and poſting Guards, made all ſafe and quiet.

Vaſto ager Prænestinus Gabinuſque. Ex Gabinus in Tuſculanus flecto collis. Urbs quoque Roma ingens præbeo terror magis novitas res, quam quod parum vires ſum arceo vis. Q. Fabius præſum urbs. Is armo juventus, diſponoque præſidium, tutus omnis ac tranquillus facio.

Whilſt theſe Things are done in the Forum to quiet the Sedition, the Conſuls in the mean Time had gone round the Gates and the Walls, leſt the Sabines or the Vejentian Enemy ſhould ſtir. The ſame Night too, Meſſengers came to Tuſculum about the taking of the Citadel, and the ſeizing of the Capitol. L. Mamilius was at that Time Dictator at Tuſculum.

Dum hic in forum ſedo diſcordia cauſa ago, Conſul interim, ne Sabinus, ne Vejens hoſtis moveo, circa porta et murus diſcedo. Idem non et Tuſculum de arx captus, Capitoliumque occupatus nuncius venio. L. Mamilius tum Tuſculum dictator ſum.

The Conſul Cornelius brings Proviſions from Rome. The War was carried on for ſome Months at Tuſculum. With a Part of the Army the Conſul attack'd the Camp of the Æqui, a Part he had given to the Tuſculans

Commeatus ab Roma Conſul Cornelius ſubveho. Aliquot menſis Tuſculum bello; pars exercitus conſul caſtra Æqui oppugno, pars Tuſculanus do arx recupero. Vis nunquam

eo

lans to recover their Citadel. They could never get up thither by Force. Famine at laſt fetched the Enemy from thence.

When Virginius eſpecially and the Tribunes talked about the Law, a Space of two Months was given the Conſuls to inſpect the Law; that when they had informed the People, what hidden Miſchief there was in it, they might then ſuffer them to give their Votes. This Interval being allowed, made Things quiet in the City.

eo ſubeo poſſum: fames poſtremo inde detraho hoſtis.

Quum Virginius maximè et tribunus de lex ago, duo menſis ſpatium conſul inſpicio lex; ut cum edoceo populus; quis fraus occultus ferro, ſino deinde ſuffragium ineo: hic intervallum do, res tranquillus in urbs facio.

They advance in a hoſtile Waſting of their Country, with Gracchus for their Leader, in the Lavican Territory, and from thence into the Tuſculan, and being full of Plunder, pitch their Camp upon Algidum. Q. Fabius, P. Volumnius, and A. Poſthumius, came Ambaſſadors from Rome, to complain of the Injuries, and demand their Goods again according to the Treaty.

Gracchus dux in Lavicanus ager, inde in Tuſculanus hoſtilis populatio venio, plenuſque præda in Algidum caſtra loco. Q. Fabius, P. Volumnius, A. Poſthumius legatus ab Roma venio, queror injuria, et ex fœdus res repeto.

Quintius ſays, that the Conſuls were undeſervedly blamed, who being tied up by the Laws about appealing made to diſſolve the Government, had not ſo much Power in their Office to puniſh that Matter according to the Heinouſneſs of it, as they had Spirit. There was Occaſion not only for a ſtout Man, but one that was free, and releaſed from all Ties of Law.

Quintius conſul immeritò increpo aio, qui conſtrictus lex de provocatio diſſolvo imperium latus, nequaquam tantus vires in magiſtratus is res pro atrocitas vindico, quantus animus habeo. Opus ſum non fortis ſolum vir, ſed etiam liber, exſolutuſque lex vinculum.

Courage was added to the Dictator and the Romans, becauſe the Enemy had declined Battle, and the Soldiers now threat-

Dictator ac Romanus, quod detrecto pugna hoſtis, animus accedo; et jam miles caſtra urbſque ſui oppugno

threatening that they would attack the Camp and the City, unleſs they had Leave given them to fight, the Armies on both Sides draw out into the Middle of the Plain. The Veientian abounding in Number, ſent ſome Men behind the Mountains, to attack the Roman Camp.

pugno fremo, ni copia pugna fio, utrimque acies in medius campus procedo. Veiens multitudo abundans qui caſtra Romanus aggredior, poſt mons circummitto.

CHAP. XXII.

The Infinitive Mood Tranſitive ſignifying the End, and having the ſame Object with the Verb it relates to, being Tranſitive, may be rendered by the Participle of the ſecond Future Tenſe, agreeing with the common Object in the Accuſative.

THEY promiſed them a Peace, if they would level the Arms of the Wall that extended to Pyræcus, and deliver up the Ships which were left, and the Common-Wealth would receive thirty Governours from themſelves. The Lacedæmonians delivered up the City ſurrendered to them upon theſe Terms, to Lyſander to ſettle. This Year was remarkable both for the taking of Athens, and the Death of Darius King of the Perſians.

PAX polliceor, ſi demiſſus Pyræcus verſus murus brachium dejicio, naviſque qui reliquus ſorem, trado, reſque publicus ex ſuimet ipſe triginta rector accipio. In hic lex traditus ſui urbs, Lacedæmonius Lyſander formo trado. Inſignis hic annus et expugnatio Athenæ, et mors Darius rex Perſa, ſum.

The Soldiers ſaid they would march againſt the Enemy, if they were led, but would not bear Arms againſt their Countryman and Conſul. Wherefore conducting his Legions to Pergamus and other very wealthy Cities

Miles dico, ſuiſui ſi duco contra hoſtis eo, contra civis et conſul arma non fero. Deduco itaque Pergamus, atque in locupletiſſimus urbs in hiberna legio, maximus largitio facio

ties into Winter-Quarters, he made them very great Largeſſes, and to encourage the Soldiers, he gave them the Cities to plunder.

This Advice being approved of, they add to their former as many more Ships with three Banks of Oars, and carry off all their Effects that could be removed, partly to Salamis, and partly to Træzen. They deliver up the Citadel and holy Things to the Prieſts and a few old Men, to take Care of, and leave the reſt of the Town.

After he was returned home, and had ſaid what he had a Mind concerning his Exploits to the chief Magiſtrate, he delivered him the large Letter given him by Pharnabazus by Way of Teſtimonial. Lyſander being ordered to withdraw, when the Ephori had look'd it over, they gave it him to read, ſo he was unawares his own Accuſer.

Whilſt theſe Things are doing in Ægypt, King Dejotarus came to Domitius Calvinus, to whom Cæſar had committed Aſia and the neighbouring Provinces to govern, to beg of him, that he would not ſuffer the leſſer Armenia his Kingdom, or Cappadocia, the Kingdom of Ariobarzanes, to be ſeized and waſted by Pharnaces.

facio et confirmo miles gratia diripio is civitas do.

Talis conſilium probatus addo ad ſuperior totidem navis triremis, ſuuſque omnis, qui moveo poſſum, partim Salamis, partim Træzen aſporto; arx ſacerdos paucuſque major natu ac ſacer pro cura trado; reliquus oppidum relinquo.

Domus quum redeo, poſtquam de ſuus res geſtæ apud maximus magiſtratus, qui volo dico, teſtimonium locus liber a Pharnabazus datus trado. Hic ſummotus Lyſander, cum Ephorus cognoſco, ipſe lego do. Ita ille imprudens ipſe ſum accuſator.

Dum hic in Ægyptus gero, rex Dejotarus Domitius Calvinus, qui Cæſar Aſia, finitimuſque provincia adminiſtro tranſdo, venio oro, ne Armenia minor regnum ſuus, neve Cappadocia regnum Ariobarzanes, poſſideo vaſtoque patior à Pharnaces.

CHAP XXIII.

The Infinitive Mood Paſſive ſignifying the End, may be rendered by ut *and the Subjunctive, or the Participle of the ſecond Future Tenſe, agreeing with the Subject of the Verb it relates to, if Paſſive, but the Object, if Tranſitive.*

UPON 'ſpying a Stone inſcribed to the Memory of Otho, he ſaid he was worthy of ſuch a Mauſoleum; and ſent the Poniard he had killed himſelf with, to the Colony of Agrippina to be dedicated to Mars, and upon the Hills of the Apennine he celebrated a Pervigilium. Finally he entered the City in his General's Cloke, and girt with a Sword.

LAPIS memoria Othonis inſcriptus, intuens, dignus is mauſoleum aio, pugioque qui is ſui occido, in Agrippinenſis colonia mitto, Marti dedico, in Appenninus quidem jugum etiam pervigilium ago. Urbi denique introeo paludatus, ferrumque ſuccinctus.

Moreover as ſhe was expiring, ſhe is ſaid to have covered her Legs with her Hair and Cloaths, that nothing indecent might appear in her Body. After theſe Things Caſſander marries Theſſalonice, the Daughter of King Aridæus, and ſends the Son of Alexander with his Mother into the Citadel of Amphipolis to be confined there.

Inſuper exſpirans capillus et veſtis crus contego fero, ne quis poſſum in corpus is indecorus video. Poſt hic Caſſander Theſſalonice rex Aridæus filia uxor duco; filius Alexander cum mater in arx Amphipolitanus cuſtodio mitto.

Being driven into Baniſhment, he left an only Son Pyrrhus, a very little Child, in his Kingdom, who himſelf being likewiſe ſought for by the People to be put to Death, is privately withdrawn and carried amongſt the Illyrians, and was delivered to Beroa, King Glau-

In exilium actus Pyrrhus filius unicus admodum parvulus in regnum relinquo, qui et ipſe cum populus ad nex quæro furtim ſubtractus in Illyrius defero, tradoque Beroa rex Glaucias uxor nutrio, qui et

Glaucias's Wife to be nurſed, who her ſelf was of the Family of the Æacidæ. There the King protected him long againſt Caſſander King of Macedonia.

Mettius Fuffetius, if thou couldſt learn to keep Faith and Treaties, that Inſtruction would have been given thee alive by me. Now ſince thy Diſpoſition is incurable, however teach Mankind by thy Puniſhment, to believe thoſe Things ſacred, which have been violated by thee. As therefore a little before thou hadſt thy Mind wavering betwixt the Fidenatian and the Roman State, ſo ſhalt thou now give thy Body to be dragged up and down in Pieces.

It was a Point in doubt, whether L. Mamilius the Tuſculan, or the Conſuls P. Valerius and C. Claudius ſhould deliver the Roman Citadel. Is this, O ye Tribunes, to give Aſſiſtance to the Commons, to expoſe them unarmed to an Enemy to be ſlaughtered?

They ſay that the Senators greateſt War, was with the Commons, that they were expoſed to Enemies, on Purpoſe to be haraſſed with Military Service, and to be ſlaughtered; they were kept and baniſhed far from the Town, leſt in Peace at home being mindful of their Liberty, they ſhould form Deſigns of giving their Votes freely.

et ipſe genus Æacida ſum. Ibi rex diu adverſum Caſſander rex Macedonia protego.

Mettius Fuffetius, ſi ipſe diſco poſſum fides ac fœdus ſervo, vivus tu is diſciplina ego adhibeo. Nunc quoniam tuus inſanabilis ingenium ſum, at tu tuus ſupplicium doceo humanus is ſanctus credo, qui tu violo. Ut igitur paulò ante animus inter Fidenas Romanuſque res anceps gero, ita jam corpus paſſim diſtraho do.

In dubius ſum, utrum L. Mamilius Tuſculanus an P. Valerius et C. Claudius conſul Romanus arx libero. Hic ſum tribunus auxilium plebs fero, inermis is hoſtis trucido objicio?

Maximus bellum pater plebs ſum dictito, is de induſtria vexo militia, tracidoq; hoſtis objicio; is procul urbs habeo atque relego, ne domus per ocium memor libertas, ſuffragium liberè fero conſilium agito.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

A Participle of the Preſent Tenſe ſignifying the Means, may be rendered by the Gerund in do, *or, if it be Tranſitive, by the Participle of the ſecond Future or Preter Tenſe, agreeing with its Object in the Ablative.*

IT was commonly believed that the Thing was deferred till late, that Time might not be allowed the Achæans and Ætolians to anſwer: And he himſelf confirmed that Opinion, deſiring that others ſhould be ordered away, leſt the Time ſhould be waſted in Wrangling, and that ſome End might be put to the Buſineſs, he might be allowed to talk with the Roman General.

VULGO credo res in ſerus traho, ne tempus do poſſum Achæus Ætoluſque ad reſpondeo; et is opinio ipſe affirmo, peto ut ſummoveo alius, ne tempus altercor tero, et aliquis finis res impono poſſum, imperator Romanus licet ſui colloquor.

Whilſt the Ligurian War was fixed at Piſa, the other Conſul drew his Army through the Skirts of the Ligurians Country into the Territory of the Boii, where the Manner of the War was quite different from what it was with the Ligurians. The Conſul drew out into the Field, the Enemy declined Battle; and the Romans run up and down to plunder, no body oppoſing them. The Boii ſuffered their Things to be plundered, rather than by defending them to engage in Battle.

Quum bellum Ligurinus ad Piſæ conſiſto, conſul alter exercitus per tranſverſus finis Ligur in ager Boii induco; ubi longe alius bellum ratio, quam Ligur ſum. Conſul in acies exeo; hoſtis pugna detrecto, prædorque ubi nemo obviam exeo diſcurro Romanus. Boii diripio ſuus, quam tueor is confero certamen malo.

They give their Promiſe in Order, and comfort her ſorely troubled in Mind, by turning the Blame from her that was forced upon

Do ordo fides: conſolor æger animus, averto noxa ab coactus in auctor delictum: mens pecco, non

upon the Contriver of the Wickedneſs; the Mind they ſay tranſgreſſed, not the Body, and that there was no Fault, where there was no Deſign. Do you, ſays ſhe, conſider what is due to him. I, tho' I acquit my ſelf from Guilt, yet do not diſcharge my ſelf from Puniſhment.

corpus, et unde conſilium abſum, culpa abſum, Tu inquam video, quis ille debeo, ego ego, etſi peccatum abſolvo, ſupplicium non libero.

The foregoing Kings reigned ſo, that they are all juſtly reckoned Builders of the City. Nor is it doubted but the ſame Brutus who got ſo much Glory, by driving out the proud King, would have done it to the great Prejudice of the Publick, if from a Deſire of unſeaſonable Liberty, he had forced the Kingdom from any of the former Kings.

Prior rex ita regno, ut haud immerito omnis conditor urbs numero: neque ambigo, quin Brutus idem, qui tantum gloria ſuperbus exigo rex, mereo, peſſimus publicum is facturus ſum, ſi libertas immaturus cupido prior rex aliquis, regnum extorqueo.

The Conſuls C. Claudius and P. Valerius receive the City much more calm. The new Year brought nothing new. The Care of paſſing or accepting the Law took up the City. As much as the younger of the Fathers recommended themſelves to the common People, ſo much the the more eagerly did their Tribunes endeavour to render them ſuſpected to the common People by accuſing them.

Accipio civitas multum placidior. Nihil novus novus annus affero. Lex fero aut accipio cura civitas teneo. Quantum junior pater ſui magis plebs inſinuo, is acrius contra tribuuus tendo, ut plebs ſuſpectus is criminor facio.

Then paſſing the Entrenchments, he drives the frighted crowd running to one Side out of the Camp. Then the Horſe, for whom it had been no eaſy Matter to get over the Rampart, having till then ſtood by as Spectators of the Battle, overtaking them now

Tranſgreſſus inde munimentum pavidus turba inclinatuſque in pars unus caſtra expello. Inde effuſe fugiens eques, qui ſupero vallum haud facilis ſum, quum ad is ſpectator pugna adſto, liber campus adep-

now flying in great Confuſion in the open Field, enjoy a Part of the Victory, by ſlaughtering the frighted Mortals.

adeptus, pars victoriæ fruor territis cædo.

They ſay too that the Conſul threw a Standard within the Rampart, that the Soldiers might advance more furiouſly, and that the firſt Impreſſion was made by purſuing the Standard. And the Dictator too by throwing down the Rampart, had brought the Battle into the Camp. Then Arms begun to be thrown down, and the Enemy to ſubmit; they were all ſold beſides the Senators.

Conſul ſignum quoque intra vallum injicio fero, qui miles acriùs jubeo, repeto ſignum primus impreſſio fio. Et Dictator proruo vallum, jam in caſtra prælium infero. Tum abjicio arma, ac dedo hoſtis cæptus, præter ſenator, omnis venundo.

There was a huge Fright at Rome, occaſion'd by ſending for the Army from Veii, and that too affrighted by unſucceſsfully managing their Buſineſs. A Camp is pitched before the Colline Gate, and armed Men are planted upon the Walls. There was too a Ceſſation of Buſineſs in the Forum, Shops were ſhut up. Thereupon the Dictator calling the frighted City to an Aſſembly, by ſending Cryers about the Streets, chid them.

Roma terror ingens ſum accio exercitus ab Veii, iſque ipſe res male geſtus perculſus. Caſtra loco ante porta Collinus, et in murus armatus diſpono, et juſtitium in forum, tabernaque clauſus. Tum trepidus civitas præco per vicus dimitto dictator ad concio advocatus increpo.

A ſhort Time after Alcibiades being called home to his Trial, Nicias and Lamachus fight two ſucceſsful Battles at Land. Then ſhutting up the Enemy by drawing Lines round the Place, they keep them from all Proviſions by Sea. By which Things the Syracuſans being brought low, deſired Aſſiſtance of the Lacedæmonians, by whom Gylippus alone was ſent.

Brevis poſt tempus revocatus ad reatus Alcibiades, Nicias et Lamachus duo prælium pedeſtris ſecundus facio. Munitio deinde circumdatus, hoſtis etiam marinus commeatus in urbs clauſus intercludo. Qui res fractus Syracuſanus auxilium a Lacedæmonius peto, qui mitto Gylippus ſolus.

During theſe parricidial Diſtractions of the Kingdom of Syria, Ptolemy King of Egypt dies, leaving the Kingdom of Egypt to his Wife, and one of her Sons which ſhe ſhould chooſe, as if the State of Egypt would be more quiet than the Kingdom of Syria was, when the Mother by chooſing one of her Sons, was like to have the other her Enemy.

Inter hæc regnum Syria parricidialis diſcordia, morior rex Ægyptus Ptolemæus, regnum Ægyptus uxor, et alter ex filius, qui ille lego, relinquo, videlicet quaſi quietior Ægyptus ſtatus quam Syria regnum ſum, quum mater, alter ex filius electus, alter hoſtis ſum habiturus.

Ambaſſadors were ſent to Amyntas King of Macedonia, who were kindly received, and Drunkenneſs growing upon them at a Feaſt, they beg of Amyntas that he would add a Rite of Familiarity to the other Proviſion of his Entertainment, by admitting his own and his Sons Wives to the Banquet: That was reckoned a Pledge and a Bond of Hoſpitality amongſt the Perſians.

Legatus Amyntas rex Macedonia mitto, qui benigne excipio, inter epulæ ebrietas creſcens, rogo Amyntas ut apparatus epulæ adjicio jus familiaritas adhibeo in convivium ſuus ac filius uxor; is apud Perſa habeo pignus ac fœdus hoſpitium.

The Romans puſh'd on, and whilſt the Enemies went off armed and cloſe, the Labour in purſuing them was the Infantry's. But after it was obſerved that Arms were thrown away up and down, and that the Body of the Enemy was diſperſed by Flight through the Fields, then the Troops of Horſe were let out upon a Signal given, leſt by loitering in the cutting off of ſingle Men, they ſhould in the mean while give Time to the main Body to eſcape.

Inſto Romanus; et donec armatus confertuſque abeo, pedes labor in perſequor ſum: poſtquam jacto arma paſſim fugaque per ager ſpargo acies hoſtis animad verto, tum eques turma emitto, do ſigno, ne in ſingulus moror cædes ſpatium ad evado interim multitudo da.

The Decemviral Authority being thus eſtabliſhed in all the Cities, all Things were managed by his Direction, concerning whoſe Cruelty

Ita decemviralis poteſtas in omnis urbs conſtitutus, ipſe nutus omnis gero: de qui crudelitas ac perfidia ſatis

Cruelty and Perfidiouſneſs, it is ſufficient to produce one Inſtance for Example's Sake, leſt we ſhould tire our Readers, by reckoning up many concerning the ſame Man.

Sergius Galba a Conſular Gentleman made the Family famous, being the moſt eloquent Man of his Times, who they ſay, when he was Proprætor of Spain, was the Cauſe of the War of Viriatus, by perfidiouſly ſlaughtering thirty thouſand Luſitanians. His Grandſon for the Refuſal of the Conſulſhip, being incenſed againſt Julius Cæſar, conſpired with Brutus and Caſſius.

When he was for obliging the Marines whom Nero of Rowers had made compleat Soldiers, to return to their former State, upon their refuſing, and pertinaciouſly demanding their Eagle and other Standards, he not only diſperſed them, by ſending ſome Horſe upon them, but decimated them too. He likewiſe broke a Battalion of Germans, which had been formed by the Emperors before for the Guard of their Perſon.

By this Action as he encreaſed his Glory, ſo he leſſened his Intereſt, which nevertheleſs he ſoon recovered by diſcovering a Plot of a Roman Knight, who he had found deſigned the Murther of Claudius. For the Senate by a very rare Piece of Reſpect honoured him, by erecting a Statue for him in the Palace, and Claudius advanced him amongſt the Patricians.

ſatis ſum unus res exemplum gratia profero, ne de idem enumero plus fatigo lector.

Familia illuſtro Sergius Galba conſularis tempus ſuus eloquentiſſimus, qui trado Hiſpania prætura obtinens triginta mille Luſitanus perfidia trucido, Viriatinus bellum cauſa exto. Is nepos ob repulſa conſulatus infenſus Julius Cæſar, conſpiro Caſſius et Brutus.

Cum claſſiarius qui Nero ex remex juſſus miles facio, redeo priſtinus ſtatus cogo, recuſo, atque inſuper aquila et ſignum pertinaciſſime flagitans, non modò immiſſus eques diſjicio ſed decimo etiam. Item Germanus cohors, Cæſar olim ad cuſtodia corpus inſtitutus diſſolvo.

Hic factum, ſicuti gloria augeo ita gratia minuo: qui tamen maturè recupero, detego eques Romanus fraus, qui nex Claudius paro comperio. Namque Senatus honor rariſſimus ſtatua in palatium pono proſequor, is et Claudius inter patricius allego.

Ptolemy in Egypt by his dextrous Application to Buſineſs, procured to himſelf a mighty Power. For he had engaged in his Favour the Egyptians by his extraordinary Moderation, and obliged the neighbouring Princes by Kindneſſes and obſequious Compliances. He likewiſe had enlarged the Boundaries of his Kingdom by acquiring Cyrene; and was now become ſo great, that he did not ſo much fear, as he was to be feared by the Enemy.

Ptolemæus in Ægyptus ſolers induſtria, magnus opes paro, quippe et Ægyptius inſignis moderatio in favor ſui ſollicito, et rex finitimus beneficium obſequiumque devincio. Terminus quoq; imperium, acquiſitus urbs Cyrene, amplio; ſioque jam tantus ut non tam timeo, quam timendus ipſe hoſtis ſum.

He begs they would take him in, not ſo much as their General, as their Fellow-Soldier, and would be pleaſed that he might be one of their Body. Being received upon this Condition, he by Degrees aſſumes the Command, firſt by admoniſhing them ſingly, and then by gently correcting what was done amiſs. Nothing could be done in the Camp without him, nothing managed without his Dexterity.

Oro ut non tam dux ſui quam commilito recipio, unuſque ex corpus ſuus ſum volo. Receptus hic lex, paulatim imperium, primum moneo ſinguli, mox qui perperam fio, blandè corrigo uſurpo. Nihil in caſtra ſine ille ago, nihil adminiſtro ſine ſolertia ille poſſum.

He affirmed that they had been ſuperior in Courage, for five thouſand of the Enemy had been ſlain by them, and if they did but perſiſt in the War, their Enemies would forwardly ſue for Peace. That the Loſſes for which they thought themſelves defeated were two thouſand Women, and a few Infants and Slaves, which they might better recover by conquering, than by forſaking the Victory.

Virtus is ſuperior ſum affirmo, quippe hic quinque mille cædo, et ſi in bellum perſto ultro hoſtis pax peto. Damnum qui ſui vinco puto, duo mille mulier, et pauci infans et ſervitium ſum, qui melius vinco poſſum reparo, quam deſero victoria.

It was then reſolved with more Force and Spirit to lead about the

Placeo inde jam major conatus animuſque ab unus ex-

the victorious Army from the taking of one City to conquer Latium thoroughly. Nor were they quiet, till by taking forcibly, or receiving upon Submiſſion the ſeveral Cities thereof, they ſubdued all Latium.

expugnatio urbs perdomo Latium victor exercitus circumduco. Nec quieſco antequam expugno, aut in deditio accipio ſinguli urbs, Latium omnis ſubigo.

CHAP XXV.

A Participle of the Preſent Tenſe following upon, *may be rendered by* cum *or* quum *and the Subjunctive Mood, or, if it be Tranſitive, by the Participle of the Preter Tenſe, agreeing with its Object in the Ablative.*

GOING out to his Companions, he tells them what he had ſeen. He denies that he could obey him, who choſe rather to be a Woman than a Man. Wherefore a Conſpiracy is formed, and War is made upon Sardanapalus. Upon hearing of which, he, not as a Man reſolved to defend his Kingdom, but as Women uſe to do in Fear of Death, looks out for a hiding Place.

PROGRESSUS ſocius, qui video refero, nego ſui is pareo poſſum, qui ſui malo ſum fœmina quam vir. Fio igitur conjuratio, bellum Sardanapalus infero. Qui audio ille non ut vir regnum defenſurus, ſed ut metus mors mulier ſoleo, latebræ circumſpicio.

Upon underſtanding theſe Things, the Lacedæmonians themſelves too deſire by their Ambaſſadors Aſſiſtance for the War at Sea of Hercynion King of Egypt, by whom a hundred Triremes and ſix hundred thouſand Modii of Wheat were ſent; but a worthy General was wanting to ſo great an Army againſt ſo great a Commander. The Allies inſiſted upon King Ageſilaus for their General.

Hic cognoſco Lacedæmanius et ipſe à rex Ægyptus Hercynio auxilium navalis bellum per legatus peto, qui centum triremis et ſexcenti mille modius frumentum mitto. Sed tantus exercitus et contra tantus dux deſum dignus imperator. Socius Ageſilaus dux poſtulo.

Grypus,

Grypus

Grypus, the Plot being discovered to him before-hand, as if he contested in Point of Affection with his Mother, bids her drink, and upon refusing urges her. At last producing his Informer, he charges her with the Fact; declaring that the only Way left of clearing herself was, if she would drink what she offered her Son.

Grypus prædico jam ante insidiæ, veluti pietas cum mater certo, bibo ipse jubeo, abnuo instio, Postremo profero index is arguo, solus defenso scelus supersum affirmans, si bibo qui filius offero.

What Lucullus had given, Pompey took away afterwards, who answered him upon his demanding the Kingdom, that he would not give a King to Syria, tho' willing to have him, much less when refusing him, who for eighteen Years which Tigranes held Syria, lay lurking in a Corner of Cilicia, and when the same Tigranes was conquered by the Romans, demanded the Rewards of other People's Labour.

Qui Lucullus do, postea adimo Pompeius, qui posco regnum respondeo, ne volens quidem Syria, nedum recusans do sui rex qui octodecim annus, qui Tigranes Syria teneo, in angulus Cilicia lateo; vinco autem idem Tigranes Romanus, alienus opus præmium postulo.

As any one is rich above others, so does he furnish his Prince with the more Horsemen in War. To conclude, when fifty thousand Horsemen met Anthony upon his making War upon the Parthians, four hundred only were Free-Men. They know not how to engage in Battle Hand to Hand, or to take Cities by Siege. But they fight upon their Horses, either advancing or turning their Backs,

Locupletissimus ut quisq; sum, ita plus in bellum eques rex suus præbeo. Denique Antonius bellum Parthus infero, cum quinquaginta mille occurro, solus quadringenti liber sum. Cominus in acies prælior, aut obsessus urbs expugno nescio. Pugno autem procurrens equus, aut tergum dans.

Cæsar upon coming thither reaped the deserved Fruit of his Virtue and Greatness of Mind. For the whole Number of the Townsmen, throwing down their Arms, and quitting their Entrenchments, taking too the Dress

Cæsar dignus ad-venio fructus virtus et animus magnitudo fero: omnis enim multitudo oppidanus arma projicio, munitioque suus relinquo, vestis is sumo, qui supplex dominans de-

Dreſs in which Suppliants are uſed to ſollicit their Maſters, and bringing out all their holy Things, came to meet Cæſar upon his coming, and ſurrendered themſelves to him.

Whilſt he was aſſaulting the City Methona, an Arrow ſhot from the Walls at him, upon his paſſing by, ſtruck out the King's Right Eye. By which Wound he was not rendred more backward for the War, nor more angry againſt the Enemies; ſo that upon their ſuing for a Peace, ſome Days after he granted it, and was not only moderate, but even mild towards the conquered.

Philip upon his coming into Greece, being tempted by the Plundering of a few Cities, and foreſeeing from the Plunder of ſmall Cities, how great the Riches of them all would be, he reſolved to make War upon them all; for the Advantage of which thinking it would conduce extraordinarily, if he could bring under his Subjection Byzantium, a noble and Sea-Port Town, he inveſted it by a cloſe Siege.

It ſeemed to the Athenians a piteous Caſe; wherefore they opened their Gates for the Reception of the baniſhed Thebans, contrary to the King's Prohibition. Which Thing Alexander took ſo ill, that upon their begging off the War by a ſecond Embaſſy, he at laſt dropt it, yet ſo that their Orators and Generals, in Truſt to whom they rebelled ſo often, ſhould be delivered up to him. Af-

deprecor conſueſco, facerque omnis profero, advenio Cæſar occurro, ſuique is dedo.

Cum Methona urbs oppugno, in prætereo de murus ſagitta jactus dexter oculus rex effodio. Qui vulnus nec ſegnior in bellum, nec iracundior adverſus hoſtis fio, adeo ut interjectus dies pax deprecor do, nec moderatus tantum ſed etiam mitis adverſus victus ſum.

In Græcia Philippus cum venio, ſollicitatus pauci direptio, et ex præda modicus urbs quantus opes univerſus ſum, proſpiciens, bellum totus Græcia infero ſtatuo; ad qui emolumentum egregie pertineo ratus, ſi Byzantium nobilis et maritimus urbs in poteſtas redigo obſidio cingo.

Miſerandus res Athenienſis video, itaque porta refugium profugus contra interdictum rex aperio. Qui res ita graviter fero Alexander, ut ſecundus legatio bellum deprecor ita demum remitto, ut orator et dux qui fiducia toties rebello, ſui dedo.

Poſt

After the Marriage there aroſe a Sedition amongſt the Phrygians. The Oracles anſwered them upon their conſulting them about the End of their Differences, that a King was neceſſary for their Differences. Upon enquiring again about the Perſon of their King, they are ordered to look upon him as their King, whom upon returning they ſhould firſt find going to the Temple of Jupiter in a Car.

Poſt nuptiæ inter Phryx ortus ſeditio ſum. Conſulo de finis diſcordia oraculum reſpondeo, rex diſcordia opus ſum. Iteratò quæro de perſona rex, jubeo is rex obſervo, qui reverto primum in templum iens plauſtrum reperio.

Alexander deſirous to acquire a Divine Pedigree, and at the ſame Time to deliver his Mother from her Infamy, inſtructs the Prieſts by ſome Perſons ſent before him, what he would have anſwered him. Upon his entering the Temple, the Prieſts immediately ſalute him as the Son of Hammon. He rejoicing at the Adoption of the God, orders himſelf to be looked upon as deſcended of that Father.

Alexander cupiens origo divinitas acquiro, ſimul et mater infamia libero, per præmiſſus ſuborno antiſtes, quis ſui reſpondeo volo. Ingredior templum ſtatim antiſtes, ut Hammon-filius ſaluto. Ille lætus deus adoptio, hic ſui pater cenſeo jubeo.

After theſe Words, ſtretching out his Hand he died. When theſe Things were told Alexander, upon viewing the Body of the Deceaſed, he lamented with Tears a Death ſo unworthy that Height of Majeſty, and ordered his Corpſe to be buried after the Manner of Kings, and his Relicks to be depoſited in the Tombs of his Anceſtors.

Poſt hic porrigo manus exſpiro. Qui ubi Alexander nuntio, video corpus defunctus, tam indignus ille faſtigium mors lacryma proſequor: corpuſque regius mos ſepelio, et reliquiæ is major tumulus infero jubeo.

Xerxes upon taking Thermopylæ, forthwith came to Athens; and none defending it, ſlaying the Prieſts, which he had found in the Citadel, he deſtroyed it by Fire, with the Flame of which thoſe

Xerxes, Thermopylæ expugno protinus accedo Athenæ; nulluſque defendens, interfectus ſacerdos, qui in arx invenio, incendium deleo: qui flamma perterritus

thoſe on board the Fleet being affrighted, not daring to ſtay, and many adviſing, that they ſhould go every one to their own homes, and defend themſelves by their Walls, Themiſtocles alone oppoſed it.

Pauſanias upon knowing his Mind, being rendered more forward for the Management of the Affair, fell under the Suſpicion of the Lacedæmonians. During which Tranſaction, being recalled home, and accuſed of this capital Crime, he is acquitted, yet is fined a Sum of Money; for which Reaſon he was not ſent back to the Fleet.

The ſame Man again at Mycale, took a Fleet of two hundred Ships of the Cyprians and Phœnicians, which he conquered; and the ſame Day, had the ſame good Fortune by Land. For upon taking the Enemies Ships, he immediately drew his Forces out of the Fleet, and at one Puſh overthrew a mighty Army of the Barbarians.

From thence he advanced to Ecbolima, and upon underſtanding that the ſtreight Part of the Road was blocked up with twenty thouſand armed Men by one Eryx, he delivered the heavy Part of his Army to Cænus to lead up by moderate Marches. He marching before with the Slingers and Archers, made Way for the Troops that followed him. The Indians killed Eryx, and brought his Head to Alexander.

territus claſſiarius, quum maneo non audeo, et plurimus hortor, ut domus ſuus quiſque diſcedo, mœniaque ſui defendo, Themiſtocles unus reſiſto.

Hic Pauſanias voluntas cognoſco, alacrior ad res gerendus factus, in ſuſpicio cado Lacedæmonius. In qui factum domus revocatus, accuſatus caput abſolvo; multo tamen pecunia. Qui ob cauſa claſſis non remitto.

Idem iterum apud Micale Cyprianus et Phœnix ducenti navis claſſis devictus capio: idemque dies par fortuna in terra utor. Namque hoſtis navis capio, ſtatim ex claſſis copia ſuus educo, barbarus unus concurſus maximus vis proſterno.

Inde procedo Ecbolima, et anguſtiæ iter viginti mille armatus Eryx quidam obſideo comperio, gravior agmen exercitus Cænus modicus iter trado. Ipſe prægreſſus cum funditor ac ſagittarius, ſequens ſui copia via facio. Indus Eryx interimo, caputque is Alexander defero.

At prima

At firſt Alexander believ'd that it was not a Friend, but an Enemy that was coming; and now he had ordered the Soldiers to take Arms, and the Horſe to file off into the Wings, ready for Battle. But the Indian upon finding the Miſtake of the Macedonians, ordering the reſt to halt, ſpurs on his Horſe: Alexander did the ſame.

Primo Alexander non ſocius ſed hoſtis advento credo. Famque et ipſe arma miles capio, et eques diſcurro in cornu jubeo, paratus ad pugna. At Indus cognoſco Macedo error, juſſus ſubſiſto cæteri concito equus, Alexander idem facio.

He went out to meet them, and advanced into the Forum. There ſome Horſemen, to whom the Murther of him had been aſſigned, ſpurring on their Horſes through the Market-Place, and ſo divding the Crowd of Country-People therein, upon ſeeing him at a Diſtance halted a while, and then again galloping up to him, they ſtabbed him being abandoned by his Attendants.

Hic ut occurro, prodeo, atque in forum uſque procedo. Ibi eques qui mando cædes, cum per publicum, dimotus paganus turba, equus adigo, video procul is, parumper reſiſto: deinde rurſum incitatus, deſertus ſuus contrucido.

Many of the Soldiers there preſent, kiſſing his Hands and his Feet as he lay, with abundance of Tears, and celebrating him as a moſt gallant Man, and an incomparable Emperor, immediately put an End to their own Lives, on the Spot, not far from his Pile. And many of them too that were abſent, upon hearing the News of his Death, for Grief engaged with Arms amongſt themſelves to their Deſtruction.

Multus præſens miles cum plurimus fletus manus ac pes jacens exoſculatus fortiſſimus vir, unicus imperator prædicans, ibidem ſtatim nec procul a rogus vis ſuus vita affero. Multus et abſens accipio nuncius mors præ dolor arma inter ſui ad internecio concurro.

Upon one of his beloved Miniſters requeſting a Stewardſhip for a certain Perſon as his Brother, he put him off, but ſent for the Candidate himſelf to him; and

Quidam è carus miniſter diſpenſatio quidam quaſi frater petens, cum differo, ipſe candidatus ad ſui voco, exactuſque pecunia, quantus

and demanding of the Sum, which he had bargained for with his Sollicitor, he appointed him without delay: And upon his Miniſter's ſpeaking to him about it again ſoon after, ſeek for your ſelf, ſays he, ſome other Brother, for this whom you think yours is mine.

tus is cum ſuffragator ſuus pango, ſine mora ordino. Interpellans mox miniſter, alius tu, aio, quæro frater, hic qui tuus puto, meus ſum.

CHAP. XXVI.

The Infinitive Mood Tranſitive, having the ſame Subject with the Verb it relates to, may be rendered by the Participle of the ſecond Future, agreeing with its Object in the Accuſative.

AFTER that he had dangerous Wars with the Illyrians and Olynthians. But he had been taken off by a Plot of his Wife Eurydice, who having agreed to marry her Son-in-Law, had undertaken to kill her Huſband, and deliver up the Kingdom to her Gallant, if the Daughter had not betrayed her Mother's Diſhoneſty and villanous Deſign.

Illyrius deinde et Olynthius gravis bellum gero. Inſidiæ autem Eurydice uxor, qui nuptiæ gener pactus, occido vir, regnumque adulter trado ſuſcipio, occupo, ni filia pellicatus mater et ſcelus conſilium prodo.

They were not wrought upon even by his Information, to ſeize upon Pauſanias. Nor did they think fit to uſe Violence, before he diſcovered himſelf; wherefore they ordered the Informer what they would have done. There is a Temple of Neptune at Tænarus, which the Greeks account it a moſt heinous Crime to profane. Thither the Informer fled, and ſat upon the Altar.

Ne hic quidem indicium impello, ut Pauſanias comprehendo; neque prius vis adhibeo puto, quam ſui ipſe indico. Itaque hic index, quis fio volo præcipio. Fanum Neptunus ſum Tænarus, qui violo nefas puto Græcus. Eo ille index confugio, et in ara conſideo.

His Enemies reſolved to be quiet for the preſent, becauſe they were ſenſible they could not hurt him, and to wait the Time when he ſhould go out, that ſo they might attack him when abſent; and ſo they did. For after they believed he was got into Sicily, they impeached him for having profaned the holy Myſteries.

Inimicus is quieſcendum in præſens, quia noceo ſui is non poſſum intelligo, et ille tempus expecto decerno, qui exeo, ut ſic abſens aggredior, itaque facio. Nam poſtquam in Sicilia is pervenio credo, quod ſacra violo, reus facio.

Cæſar promiſes to give the Soldiers for their Fatigue and Patience two hundred Seſterces a Man, and two thouſand to the Captains in the Name of Plunder; and then ſending back the Legions into their Winter-Quarters, returned himſelf upon the fortieth Day to Bibracte. There as he was hearing Cauſes, the Bituriges ſend Deputies to him, to beg Aſſiſtance againſt the Carnutes, who they complained had made War upon them.

Cæſar miles pro tantus labor et patientia, duceni ſeſtertius, centurio duo mille nummus præda nomen condono polliceor; legioque in hyberna remiſſus, ipſe ſui recipio dies quadrageſimus Bibracte. Ibi quum jus dico, Bituriges is legatus mitto, auxilium peto contra Carnutes, qui infero bellum ſui queror.

Cæſar upon learning theſe Things from ſeveral agreeing in the ſame Story, and judging the Meaſures which were propoſed, full of Prudence, and far removed from the Raſhneſs of Barbarians, he reſolved by all Means to bring it about, that the Enemies, deſpiſing the ſmall Number of his Men might march out into the Field.

Hic Cæſar conſentiens plurimus cognoſco, atque is qui propono conſilium plenus prudentia, longeque a barbarus temeritas remotus ſum judico, omnis res inſervio ſtatuo, ut hoſtis contemptus paucitas ſuus, prodeo in acies.

Cæſar did not judge it proper to attack the Enemy upon ſo diſadvantageous a Ground, nor yet not to march up his Legions ſo far, that the Barbarians ſhould not be able to depart from that Place without Danger, if his Soldiers pur-

Cæſar neque tam iniquus locus hoſtis laceſſo judico, neque non uſque eo legio admoveo, ut diſcedo ex is locus ſine periculum, barbarus, miles inſtans, non poſſum. Ita quum palus

purſued them. So upon obſerving that a difficult Moraſs divided one Camp from the other, covering the Moraſs with Bridges, he draws over his Legions.

lus impeditus a caſtra caſtra divido animadverto, pons palus conſtratus, legio tranſduco.

He judged that his unfaithfulneſs might be quaſhed without any Perfidiouſneſs, whom becauſe he did not think he would come into the Camp, if ſent for, leſt he ſhould make him more cautious by trying him, he ſent C. Voluſenus Quadratus to take Care to kill him, under Pretence of a Conference. He gave him ſome Centurions choſen out for the Purpoſe.

Infidelitas is ſine ullâ perfidia judico comprimo poſſum, qui quia non arbitror venio in caſtra vocatus, ne tento cautior facio, C. Voluſenus Quadratus mitto, qui is per ſimula io colloquium curo interficio. Ad is res delectus tranſdo centuria.

C. Curio Tribune of the Commons having undertaken to defend Cæſar's Cauſe and Dignity, had often promiſed the Senate, if the Fear of Cæſar's Arms diſturbed any one, ſince Pompey's Power and Arms gave no ſmall Terrour, that they ſhould both depart from their Arms, and diſband their Armies, the City by that Means would be free, and at its own Diſpoſal.

C. Curio tribunus plebis, quum Cæſar cauſa dignitaſque defendo ſuſcipio ſæpe ſenatus polliceor, ſi qui timor arma Cæſar lædo, quoniam Pompeius dominatio atque arma non minimus terror infero, diſcedo uterque ab arma exercituſque dimitto, is pactum forem liber et ſuus jus civitas.

He underſtands that the two Legions, ſent back by him, had been deliver'd to Pompey, and kept in Italy. This being done, though it was doubtful to nobody, but that Arms were preparing againſt Cæſar, yet Cæſar reſolved to endure all Things, ſo long as any Hopes were left him of deciding the Diſpute by fair Means, rather than making War.

Cognoſco legio duo ſui remiſſus Cn. Pompeius tranſdo, atque in Italia retineo. Hic factus, quanquam nullus ſum dubius, quin arma contra Cæſar paro, tamen Cæſar patior omnis ſtatuo, quoad ſui ſpes aliquis relinquor jus potius diſcepto, quam bellum gero.

Upon that the Commonalty began to murmur, ſaying, that their Slavery was multiplied, and

Fremo deinde plebs, multiplico ſervitus, centum pro unus dominus fio, nec

a hundred Maſters ſet up for one, nor did they ſeem likely any longer to ſuffer any one but a King, and one made by themſelves. When the Fathers perceived thoſe Things were in Agitation, thinking it fit to offer of their own Accord, what they were like to loſe, they ſo enter into Favour with them.

ultra niſi rex, et ipſe creatus videor paſſurus. Quum ſentio is moveo pater, offero ultro ratus, qui amiſſurus ſum, ita gratia ineo.

Upon hearing the Name of Numa, the Roman Senators, altho' the Power ſeemed to lean to the Sabines, by taking a King from amongſt them; yet they durſt neither any one prefer himſelf, nor any one of his Party, nor finally any one of the Fathers, or other Citizens before that Man; they all reſolve to confer the Kingdom upon Numa Pompilius.

Auditus nomen Numa, Pater Romanus quanquam inclino opes ad Sabinus, rex inde ſumptus, videor, tamen neque ſui quiſquam, nec factio ſuus alius, nec denique Pater aut civis quiſquam præfero ille vir auſus, ad unus omnis Numa Pompilius defero deterno.

Theſe Terrors, tho' they ſhould have quaſhed, encreaſed moreover the Courage of the Commons, and their Cuſtom returned upon the Commonalty of refuſing the Military Service. But Sp. Licinius Tribune of the Commons, thinking a Time was come of forcing upon the Fathers the Agrarian Law by the laſt Neceſſity, had undertaken to hinder the Military Levy.

Hic terror cum compeſco debeo, augeo inſuper animus plebs: redeoque plebs mos detrecto militia. Sed Sp. Licinius tribunus plebs venio tempus ratus per ultimus neceſſitas lex agrarius pater injungo, ſuſcipio res militaris impedio.

There were three, and all very briſk Men, and well deſcended as amongſt Plebeians; two of them take each of them one of the Conſuls to keep with conſtant Care. To the other one was aſſigned the common People one while to be kept engaged, another while inflamed by Speeches.

Tres ſum, et omnis acer vir, generoſuſque etiam ut inter plebeius: duo ſinguli ſinguli ſui conſul aſſervo aſſiduus opera deſumo. Unus concio do unc detinendus, nunc conciendus plebs. Nec delectus conſul

So

So the Conſuls neither got forward with their Levy, nor the Tribunes with the Election they deſired.

ſul, nec comitia qui peto tribunus expedio.

A Reward of Sedition being propoſed, immediately raiſed a Sedition; for both many were turned over to their Creditors, and upon a Noiſe of the Præneſtine War, the Fathers of the Senate had decreed to raiſe new Legions, both which Things begun to be obſtructed, both by the Help of the Tribunes, and the Conſent of the Commons.

Merces ſeditio propoſitus confeſtim ſeditio excito: nam et addico multus, et ad Præneſtinus fama bellum novus legio ſcribo pater cenſeo, qui uterque ſimul auxilium tribunicius, et conſenſus plebs impedio cæptus.

CHAP. XXVII.

The Verb Subſtantive, with who *or* which *before, and an Adjective after it, may be omitted, and the Adjective made to agree with the Antecedent.*

WHEREFORE whilſt he is buſy in theſe Things, in the mean Time Nicomedes King of Bithynia, ſeizes upon Cappadocia which was void by the Death of its King. Which being told to Mithridates, under a Pretence of Affection for his Relations, he ſends Aſſiſtance to his Siſter, to drive Nicomedes out of Cappadocia. But now Laudice had by Agreement delivered herſelf in Marriage to Nicomedes.

IGITUR dum in [illegible] cogitatio verſ[illegible] rim Nicomedes [illegible] nia vacuus r[illegible] padocia in[illegible] nuncio Mi[illegible] ſimulatio p[illegible] ſoror exp[illegible] Nicomedes m[illegible] Laudice per pactio[illegible] comedes in matrimo[illegible] trado.

Wherefore by the Means of Gordius he prevails with him, whilſt he thought nothing of giving any Offence to the Romans, to make War upon Ariobarzanes

Nihil igitur de offenſa Romanus ſentio per Gordius impello, ut Ariobarzanes ſegnis admodum, bellum infero; et ne quis dolus

barzanes who was a very dull Prince. And that there might not appear to be any Trick at the Bottom, he delivers him his Daughter Cleopatra in Marriage. Wherefore upon the first coming of Tigranes, Ariobarzanes carrying off all his Substance, goes to Rome.

dolus subsum video, filiæ is suus Cleopatra in matrimonium trado. Primus igitur adventus Tigranes Ariobarzanes tollo res suus Roma contendo.

He had by Antonia the elder the Father of Nero, who was a detestable Wretch in every Part of Life. For when he was an Attendant upon the young C. Cæsar to the East, he killed a freed Man of his, because he refused to drink as much as he was bidden, and being discharged out of the Company of his Friend (Caius) he lived not at all more modestly.

Ex Antonia major pater Nero procreo, omnis pars vita detestabilis. Siquidem comes ad oriens C. Cæsar juvenis, occido libertus suus, quod poto quantum jubeo recuso, dimissus e cohors amicus nihilum modestius vivo.

Upon receiving the Government, he ordered himself to be called the King of all the Earth and the World, and gave his [illegible] such a Confidence in [illegible] when he was present, [illegible] the Arms of no Ene[illegible]y were unarmed: [illegible] engaged with no [illegible] Time, whom he [illegible], he besieged no [illegible]e did not take.

Accipio imperium, rex sui terra omnis ac mundus appello jubeo, tantusque fiducia sui miles facio, ut ille præsens nullus hostis arma nec inermis timeo. Itaque nullus hostis unquam congredior, qui non vinco, nullus urbs obsideo, qui non expugno.

[illegible]urther of the great [illegible]ollowed the Parricide, who [illegible]erwent that Punishment because they lamented that the young Man had been slain. Wherefore both they who survived this Havock, and they who commanded the Armies, revolt very fast to Seleucus, and engage him who was already inclinable,

Parricidium princeps sequor cædes luens supplicium, quod occido juvenis doleo. Itaque et hic qui cædes supersum et hic qui exercitus præsum certatim ad Seleucus deficio, isque pronus jam ex æmulatio gloria, bellum

clinable, from an Emulation of [illegible] Glory to make War upon Lysimachus.

bellum Lysimachus infero con[illegible].

Seleucus who was glad of so great a Victory, and what he thought greater than a Victory, that he alone was left of Alexander's Company of Friends, and was the Conqueror of Conquerors, boasts that it was not a human Work, but a Divine Favour, as who was ignorant entirely, that not long after he himself was to be an Example of human Frailty.

Lætus tantus victoria Seleucus, et qui major victoria puto, solus sui de cohors Alexander remaneo, victorque victor exto, non humanus opus sum, sed divinus munus glorior, ignarus prorsus, non multò post fragilitas humanus sui ipse exemplum futurus.

FINIS.

ERRATA.

PAGE 60, last Line, for *Fam* read *Nam*. p. 97. l. 8. f. *uum eff ringo*, r. *quum effringo*. p. 103. l. 18, f. *Woman* r. *Women*. p. 106. l. 21. f. *his*, r. *its*. p. 112. last Line. but one, for *Naumuchia*, r. *Naumachia*. p. 114. l. 24. f. *cooptato*, r. *coopto*.

The following BOOKS, all by Mr. CLARKE, are ſold by C. HITCH, at the *Red-Lyon* in *Pater-Noſter-Row*, LONDON.

I. AN Eſſay upon Study, wherein Directions are given for the Conduct thereof, and the Collection of a Library proper for the Purpoſe, conſiſting of the choiceſt Books in all the ſeveral Parts of Learning. The 2d Edition. Price 3*s*.

II. An Eſſay upon the Education of Youth in Grammar-Schools; wherein the vulgar Method of Teaching is examined, and a new one propoſed for the more eaſy and ſpeedy training up of Youth in the Knowledge of the Learned Languages, with Hiſtory, Geography, Chronology, *&c*. The 2d Edition, as large again as the firſt. Price 2*s*.

The Seven following Books are Literally Tranſlated.

III. Corderii Colloquiorum Centuria Selecta. The 9th Edition. Price 1*s*.

IV. Eraſmi Colloquia Selecta. The 7th Edit. Pr. 1*s*. 6*d*.

V. Eutropii Hiſtoriæ Romanæ Breviarium. The 4th Edition. Price 2*s*. 6*d*.

VI. L. Annæi Flori Epitome Rerum Romanarum. The 2d Edition. Price 2*s* 6*d*.

VII. C. Nepotis Vitæ Excellentium Imperatorum. The 4th Edition. Price 3*s*. 6*d*.

VIII. Juſtini Hiſtoriæ Philippicæ. The 2d Edit. Pr. 4*s*.

IX. P. Ovidii Naſonis Metamorphoſeon. Price 5*s*.

The Two following are with Free Tranſlations.

X. C. Criſpi Salluſtii Bellum Catilinarium et Jugurthinum. The 2d Edition. Price 4*s*.

XI. Suetonii XII. Cæſares. The 2d Edit. Price 5*s*.

XII. A New Grammar of the Latin Tongue. Pr. 1*s*. 6*d*.

XIII. An Introduction to the Making of Latin. The 11th Edition. Price 2*s*.

XIV. The Foundation of Morality in Theory and Practice conſidered, againſt Dr. *Samuel Clarke*, *&c*. Pr. 1*s*. 6*d*.